Horizon Technology Finance Corp Form POS 8C April 02, 2014

# As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 1, 2014

Securities Act Registration No. 333-178516

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, DC 20549

Form N-2

REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933 o Pre-Effective Amendment No. b Post-Effective Amendment No. 7

# **Horizon Technology Finance Corporation**

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

# 312 Farmington Avenue Farmington, Connecticut 06032

(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

(860) 676-8654

(Registrant s Telephone Number, Including Area Code)

Robert D. Pomeroy, Jr.
Chief Executive Officer
Horizon Technology Finance Corporation
312 Farmington Avenue
Farmington, Connecticut 06032

(Name and Address of Agent for Service)

Copies to:

Thomas Friedmann
Dechert LLP
1900 K Street, NW
Washington, DC 20006
(202) 261-3313
(202) 261-3016 Facsimile

APPROXIMATE DATE OF PROPOSED PUBLIC OFFERING:

From time to time after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

If any securities being registered on this form will be offered on a delayed or continuous basis in reliance on Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered in connection with a dividend reinvestment plan, check the following box. þ

It is proposed that this filing will become effective (check the appropriate box)

b When declared effective pursuant to section 8(c)

(4)

# CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE UNDER THE **SECURITIES ACT OF 1933**

Title of Securities Being Registered	Amount Being Registered	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Unit	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price <sup>(1)</sup>	Amount of Registration Fee <sup>(7)</sup>
Primary Offering:				
Common Stock, \$0.001 par value per share <sup>(2)</sup>				
Preferred Stock <sup>(2)</sup>				
Subscription Rights <sup>(3)</sup>				
Debt Securities <sup>(4)</sup>				
Warrants <sup>(5)</sup>				
Primary Offering Total			\$250,000,000	\$28,650
Secondary Offering:				
Common Stock, \$0.001 par value per share <sup>(2)</sup>	1,322,669	\$ 16.00 (7)	\$21,162,704	\$2,426
Secondary Offering Total				\$2,426
Total				\$31,076 (8)

Estimated pursuant to Rule 457 solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee. Pursuant to Rule 457(o) of the rules and regulations under the Securities Act of 1933, which permits the registration fee to be calculated on the

- (1) basis of the maximum offering price of all the securities listed, the table does not specify by each class information as to the amount to be registered, proposed maximum offering price per unit or proposed maximum aggregate offering price.
  - Subject to Note 7 below, there is being registered hereunder an indeterminate amount of common stock or
- preferred stock as may be sold, from time to time. This includes such indeterminate number of shares of common stock as may, from time to time, be issued upon conversion or exchange of other securities registered hereunder, to the extent any such securities are, by their terms, convertible or exchangeable for common stock.
- Subject to Note 7 below, there is being registered hereunder an indeterminate number of subscription rights as may (3) he gold from time to the subscription of the subscription rights as may be sold from time to time, representing rights to purchase common stock.
  - Subject to Note 7 below, there is being registered hereunder an indeterminate principal amount of debt securities as may be sold, from time to time. If any debt securities are issued at an original issue discount, then the offering price shall be in such greater principal amount as shall result in an aggregate price to
  - investors not to exceed \$250,000,000.
- Subject to Note 7 below, there is being registered hereunder an indeterminate number of warrants as may be sold, from time to time an indeterminate number of warrants as may be sold, from time to time, representing rights to purchase common stock, preferred stock or debt securities.
- In no event will the aggregate offering price of all securities issued from time to time pursuant to this registration statement exceed \$271,162,704.
- Pursuant to Rule 457(c) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the proposed maximum aggregate offering (7) price and the amount of the registration fee have been determined on the basis of the high and low market prices of the Company s common stock reported on the NASDAQ Global Market on December 12, 2011.

Previously paid.

The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this

Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until this Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

# Subject to completion, dated April 1, 2014

\$250,000,000

# **Horizon Technology Finance Corporation**

Common Stock
Preferred Stock
Subscription Rights
Debt Securities
Warrants
and

1,271,144 Shares of Common Stock Offered by the Selling Stockholder

We are a non-diversified closed-end management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company ( BDC ) under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (the 1940 Act ). We are externally managed by Horizon Technology Finance Management LLC, a registered investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (the Advisers Act ). Our investment objective is to maximize our investment portfolio s total return by generating current income from the loans we make and capital appreciation from the warrants we receive when making such loans. We make secured loans to development-stage companies in the technology, life science, healthcare information and services and cleantech industries.

We may offer, from time to time, in one or more offerings or series, together or separately, up to \$250,000,000 of our common stock, preferred stock, subscription rights, debt securities or warrants representing rights to purchase shares of our common stock, preferred stock or debt securities which we refer to, collectively, as the Securities. In addition, the selling stockholder identified under Selling Stockholder may offer for resale, from time to time, up to an aggregate of 1,217,414 shares of our common stock under this prospectus. We will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of shares of our common stock by the selling stockholder. Sales of common stock by the selling stockholder may negatively impact the price of our common stock. We have agreed to bear specific expenses in connection with the registration and sale of the common stock being offered by the selling stockholder.

We and/or the selling stockholder may sell our securities through underwriters or dealers, at-the-market to or through a market maker into an existing trading market or otherwise directly to one or more purchasers or through agents or through a combination of methods of sale. The identities of such underwriters, dealers, market makers or agents, as the case may be, will be described in one or more supplements to this prospectus. The securities may be offered at prices and on terms to be described in one or more supplements to this prospectus. In the event we offer common stock or warrants or rights to acquire such common stock hereunder, the offering price per share of our common stock less any underwriting commissions or discounts will not be less than the net asset value per share of our common

stock at the time we make the offering except (1) in connection with the exercise of certain warrants, options or rights whose issuance has been approved by our stockholders at an exercise or conversion price not less than the market value of our common stock at the date of issuance (or, if no such market value exists, the net asset value per share of our common stock as of such date); (2) to the extent such an offer or sale is approved by a majority of our stockholders and by our board of directors (our Board); or (3) under such other circumstances as may be permitted under the 1940 Act or by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the SEC). We have stockholder approval to offer our shares below net asset value which approval will expire on June 27, 2014. We intend to seek further stockholder approval to offer our shares below net asset value in the future. On July 18, 2012, we issued 1,909,000 shares of our common stock at a public offering price that was below net asset value. See Offerings for more information. The selling stockholder will not be restricted from selling its shares when the market price is below net asset value.

Our common stock is listed on The NASDAQ Global Select Market ( NASDAQ ) under the symbol HRZN. In addition, our 7.375% Senior Notes due 2019 trade on the New York Stock Exchange under the ticker symbol HTF. On March 31, 2014, the last reported sale price of a share of our common stock on NASDAQ was \$12.51. The net asset value per share of our common stock at December 31, 2013 (the last date prior to the date of this prospectus on which we determined net asset value) was \$14.14. Shares of our common stock sold by the selling stockholder will be freely tradable. Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock, including by the selling stockholder, or the availability of such common stock for sale, whether or not sold, could adversely affect the prevailing market prices for our common stock.

Shares of closed-end investment companies, including BDCs, frequently trade at a discount to their net asset value. If our shares trade at a discount to net asset value, it may increase the risk of loss for purchasers in this public offering. See Risk Factors Risks Related to Our Offerings under this Prospectus Shares of closed-end investment companies, including BDCs, frequently trade at a discount to their NAV, and we cannot assure you that the market price of our common stock will not decline following an offering on page 41 for more information.

This prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement contain important information you should know before investing in our securities and should be retained for future reference. We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information about us with the SEC. We maintain a website at www.horizontechnologyfinancecorp.com and intend to make all of the foregoing information available, free of charge, on or through our website. You may also obtain such information by contacting us at 312 Farmington Avenue, Farmington, Connecticut 06032, or by calling us collect at (860) 676-8654. The SEC maintains a website at www.sec.gov where such information is available without charge. Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus, and you should not consider information contained on our website to be part of this prospectus.

Investing in our securities is highly speculative and involves a high degree of risk, and you could lose your entire investment if any of the risks occur. For more information regarding these risks, please see Risk Factors beginning on page 17. The individual securities in which we invest will not be rated by any rating agency. If they were, they would be rated as below investment grade or junk. Indebtedness of below investment grade quality has predominantly speculative characteristics with respect to the issuer s capacity to pay interest and repay principal.

Neither the SEC nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

This prospectus may not be used to consummate sales of securities unless accompanied by a prospectus supplement.

The date of this prospectus is , 2014

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus or any accompanying supplement to this prospectus. We have not, and the selling stockholder has not, authorized any other person to provide you with different information. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. We are not, and the selling stockholder is not, making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. This prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement do not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of any offer to buy any security other than the registered securities to which they relate. You should assume that the information in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date of this prospectus. Our business, financial condition and prospects may have changed since that date. We will update this prospectus to reflect material changes to the information contained herein.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
About this Prospectus	1
Prospectus Summary	<u>1</u> <u>2</u>
<u>Offerings</u>	<u>8</u>
Fees and Expenses	<u>12</u>
Selected Consolidated Financial and Other	<u>15</u>
<u>Data</u>	
Selected Quarterly Financial Data	<u>16</u>
Risk Factors	<u>17</u>
Cautionary Note Regarding	<u>45</u>
Forward-Looking Statements	<del>1</del> 3
<u>Use of Proceeds</u>	<u>46</u>
Price Range of Common Stock and	<u>47</u>
<u>Distributions</u>	
Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges	<u>49</u>
Management s Discussion and Analysis of	
Financial Condition and Results of	<u>50</u>
<u>Operations</u>	
Senior Securities	<u>62</u>
<u>Business</u>	<u>63</u>
Portfolio Companies	<u>73</u>
<u>Management</u>	<u>80</u>
Certain Relationships and Related	88
<u>Transactions</u>	<u>88</u>
<u>Our Advisor</u>	<u>89</u>
Investment Management and Administration	90
Agreements	<u> 20</u>
Control Persons and Principal	97
<u>Stockholders</u>	<u>)                                    </u>
Determination of Net Asset Value	<u>99</u>

TABLE OF CONTENTS 9

i

TABLE OF CONTENTS 10

## ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that we have filed with the SEC using the shelf registration process. Under the shelf registration process, we may offer, from time to time, up to \$250,000,000 of our common stock, preferred stock, subscription rights, debt securities or warrants representing rights to purchase shares of our common stock, preferred stock or debt securities on terms to be determined at the time of the offering, and the selling stockholder may offer for resale up to 1,271,414 shares of our common stock. This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities that we and/or the selling stockholder may offer. Each time we and/or the selling stockholder use this prospectus to offer securities, we will provide a prospectus supplement that will contain specific information about the terms of that offering. The prospectus supplement may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus. Please carefully read this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement together with the additional information described under Where You Can Find More Information and Risk Factors before you make an investment decision. During an offering, we will disclose material amendments to this prospectus through a post-effective amendment or prospectus supplement.

1

# **PROSPECTUS SUMMARY**

This summary highlights some of the information in this prospectus. It is not complete and may not contain all of the information that you may want to consider. You should read the entire prospectus and any prospectus supplement carefully, including Risk Factors, Selected Consolidated Financial and Other Data, Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and the financial statements contained elsewhere in this prospectus.

Horizon Technology Finance Corporation, a Delaware corporation, was formed on March 16, 2010 for the purpose of acquiring, continuing and expanding the business of its wholly-owned subsidiary, Compass Horizon Funding Company LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, which we refer to as Compass Horizon, raising capital in its initial public offering, or IPO, and operating as an externally managed BDC under the 1940 Act. Except where the context suggests otherwise, the terms we, us, our and Company refer to Compass Horizon and its consolidated subsidiary prior to our IPO and to Horizon Technology Finance Corporation and its consolidated subsidiaries after the IPO. The terms HTFM, our Advisor and our Administrator refer to Horizon Technology Finance Management, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, and, where the context requires, Horizon Technology Finance, LLC, our Advisor s predecessor.

# **Our Company**

We are a specialty finance company that lends to and invests in development-stage companies in the technology, life science, healthcare information and services and cleantech industries, which we refer to collectively as our Target Industries. Our investment objective is to generate current income from the loans we make and capital appreciation from the warrants we receive when making such loans. We make secured loans, which we refer to as Venture Loans, to companies backed by established venture capital and private equity firms in our Target Industries, which we refer to as Venture Lending. We also selectively lend to publicly traded companies in our Target Industries. Venture Lending is typically characterized by (1) the making of a secured loan after a venture capital or equity investment in the portfolio company has been made, which investment provides a source of cash to fund the portfolio company s debt service obligations under the Venture Loan, (2) the senior priority of the Venture Loan which requires repayment of the Venture Loan prior to the equity investors realizing a return on their capital, (3) the relatively rapid amortization of the Venture Loan and (4) the lender s receipt of warrants or other success fees with the making of the Venture Loan.

We are an externally managed, closed-end, non-diversified management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company, or BDC, under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, or the 1940 Act. In addition, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, we have elected to be treated as a regulated investment company, or RIC, under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code. As a BDC, we are required to comply with regulatory requirements, including limitations on our use of debt. We are permitted to, and expect to, finance our investments through borrowings. However, as a BDC, we are only generally allowed to borrow amounts such that our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% after such borrowing. The amount of leverage that we employ depends on our assessment of market conditions and other factors at the time of any proposed borrowing. As a RIC, we generally will not have to pay corporate-level federal income taxes on taxable net investment income plus the excess of our net short-term capital gains over our net long-term capital losses, or investment company taxable income, as well as our net capital gains that we distribute to our stockholders if we meet certain source-of-income, distribution, asset diversification and other requirements.

We are externally managed and advised by our Advisor. Our Advisor manages our day-to-day operations and also provides all administrative services necessary for us to operate.

## **Our Advisor**

Our investment activities are managed by our Advisor, and we expect to continue to benefit from our Advisor s ability to identify attractive investment opportunities, conduct diligence on and value prospective investments, negotiate investments and manage our diversified portfolio of investments. In addition to the experience gained from the years that they have worked together both at our Advisor and prior to the

2

Our Company 13

investments.

formation by our Advisor, the members of our investment team have broad lending backgrounds, with substantial experience at a variety of commercial finance companies, technology banks and private debt funds, and have developed a broad network of contacts within the venture capital and private equity community. This network of contacts provides a principal source of investment opportunities.

Our Advisor is led by five senior managers, including its two co-founders, Robert D. Pomeroy, Jr., our Chief Executive Officer, and Gerald A. Michaud, our President. The other senior managers include Christopher M. Mathieu, our Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, John C. Bombara, our Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Chief Compliance Officer and Daniel S. Devorsetz, our Senior Vice President and Chief Credit Officer.

# **Our Strategy**

Our investment objective is to maximize our investment portfolio s total return by generating current income from the loans we make and capital appreciation from the warrants we receive when making such loans. To further implement our business strategy, we expect our Advisor to continue to employ the following core strategies:

Structured Investments in the Venture Capital and Private Equity Markets. We make loans to development-stage companies within our Target Industries typically in the form of secured loans. The secured debt structure provides a lower risk strategy, as compared to equity investments, to participate in the emerging technology markets because the debt structures we typically utilize provide collateral against the downside risk of loss, provide return of capital in a much shorter timeframe through current-pay interest and amortization of loan principal and have a senior position to equity in the borrower s capital structure in the case of insolvency, wind down or bankruptcy. Unlike venture capital and private equity investments, our investment returns and return of our capital do not require equity investment exits such as mergers and acquisitions or initial public offerings. Instead, we receive returns on our loans primarily through regularly scheduled payments of principal and interest and, if necessary, liquidation of the collateral supporting the loan upon a default. Only the potential gains from warrants depend upon equity investments exits.

Enterprise Value Lending. We and our Advisor take an enterprise value approach to the loan structuring and underwriting process. Enterprise value includes the implied valuation based upon recent equity capital invested as well as the intrinsic value of the applicable portfolio company s particular technology, service on customer base. We secure our senior or subordinated lien position against the enterprise value of a portfolio company. Creative Products with Attractive Risk-Adjusted Pricing. Each of our existing and prospective portfolio companies has its own unique funding needs for the capital provided from the proceeds of our Venture Loans. These funding needs include funds for additional development runways, funds to hire or retain sales staff or funds to invest in research and development in order to reach important technical milestones in advance of raising additional equity. Our loans include current-pay interest, commitment fees, end-of-term payments, or ETPs, pre-payment fees and non-utilization fees. We believe we have developed pricing tools, structuring techniques and valuation metrics that satisfy our portfolio companies financing requirements while mitigating risk and maximizing returns on our

Opportunity for Enhanced Returns. To enhance our loan portfolio returns, in addition to interest and fees, we obtain warrants to purchase the equity of our portfolio companies as additional consideration for making loans. The warrants we obtain generally include a cashless exercise provision to allow us to exercise these rights without requiring us to make any additional cash investment. Obtaining warrants in our portfolio companies has allowed us to participate in the equity appreciation of our portfolio companies, which we expect will enable us to generate higher returns for our investors.

Our Advisor 14

*Direct Origination*. We originate transactions directly with technology, life science, healthcare information and services and cleantech companies. These transactions are referred to our Advisor from a number of sources, including referrals from, or direct solicitation of, venture capital and

Our Strategy 15

private equity firms, portfolio company management teams, legal firms, accounting firms, investment banks and other lenders that represent companies within our Target Industries. Our Advisor has been the sole or lead originator in substantially all transactions in which the funds it manages have invested.

Disciplined and Balanced Underwriting and Portfolio Management. We use a disciplined underwriting process that includes obtaining information validation from multiple sources, extensive knowledge of our Target Industries, comparable industry valuation metrics and sophisticated financial analysis related to development-stage companies. Our Advisor's due diligence on investment prospects includes obtaining and evaluating information on the prospective portfolio company s technology, market opportunity, management team, fund raising history, investor support, valuation considerations, financial condition and projections. We seek to balance our investment portfolio to reduce the risk of down market cycles associated with any particular industry or sector, development-stage or geographic area. Our Advisor employs a hands on approach to portfolio management requiring private portfolio companies to provide monthly financial information and to participate in regular updates on performance and future plans. Use of Leverage. We use leverage to increase returns on equity through our credit facilities, or the Credit Facilities, provided by each of Key Equipment Finance, or the Key Facility, and Fortress Credit Co LLC, or the Fortress Facility, our \$189.3 million securitization of secured loans, or 2013-1 Securitization, and through our 7.375% senior notes due 2019, or 2019 Notes. See Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources for additional information about the Credit Facilities, 2013-1 Securitization and 2019 Notes. In addition, we may issue additional debt securities or preferred stock in one or more series in the future, the specific terms of which will be described in the particular prospectus supplement relating to that series. See Description of Debt Securities That We May Issue and Description of Preferred Stock That We May Issue for additional information about the debt securities or preferred stock we may issue.

# **Market Opportunity**

We focus our investments primarily in four key industries of the emerging technology market: technology, life science, healthcare information and services and cleantech. The technology sectors we focus on include, but are not limited to, communications, networking, wireless communications, data storage, software, cloud computing, semiconductor, internet and media and consumer-related technologies. The life science sectors we focus on include, but are not limited to, biotechnology, drug delivery, bioinformatics and medical devices. The healthcare information and services sectors we focus on include, but are not limited to, diagnostics, medical record services and software and other healthcare related services and technologies that improve efficiency and quality of administered healthcare. The cleantech sectors we focus on include, but are not limited to, alternative energy, water purification, energy efficiency, green building materials and waste recycling. We refer to all of these companies as technology-related companies and intend, under normal market conditions, to invest at least 80% of the value of our total assets in such businesses.

We believe that Venture Lending has the potential to achieve enhanced returns that are attractive notwithstanding the high degree of risk associated with lending to development-stage companies. Potential benefits include:

interest rates that typically exceed rates that would be available to portfolio companies if they could borrow in traditional commercial financing transactions;

the loan support provided by cash proceeds from equity capital invested by venture capital and private equity firms; relatively rapid amortization of loans;

senior ranking to equity and collateralization of loans to minimize potential loss of capital; and potential equity appreciation through warrants.

4

Market Opportunity 16

Market Opportunity 17

We believe that Venture Lending also provides an attractive financing source for portfolio companies, their management teams and their equity capital investors, as it:

is typically less dilutive to the equity holders than additional equity financing; extends the time period during which a portfolio company can operate before seeking additional equity capital or pursuing a sale transaction or other liquidity event; and

allows portfolio companies to better match cash sources with uses.

# **Competitive Strengths**

We believe that we, together with our Advisor, possess significant competitive strengths, including:

Consistently Execute Commitments and Close Transactions. Our Advisor and its senior management and investment professionals have an extensive track record of originating, underwriting and managing Venture Loans. Our Advisor and its predecessor have directly originated, underwritten and managed more than 165 Venture Loans with an aggregate original principal amount over \$1.1 billion since operations commenced in 2004.

Robust Direct Origination Capabilities. Our Advisor s managing directors each have significant experience originating Venture Loans in our Target Industries. This experience has given each managing director a deep knowledge of our Target Industries and an extensive base of transaction sources and references.

Highly Experienced and Cohesive Management Team. Our Advisor has had the same senior management team of experienced professionals since its inception. This consistency allows companies, their management teams and their investors to rely on consistent and predictable service, loan products and terms and underwriting standards.

Relationships with Venture Capital and Private Equity Investors. Our Advisor has developed strong relationships with venture capital and private equity firms and their partners.

Well-Known Brand Name. Our Advisor has originated Venture Loans to more than 165 companies in our Target Industries under the Horizon Technology Finance brand. Each of these companies is backed by one or more venture capital or private equity firms.

### **Our Portfolio**

From our inception and through December 31, 2013, we funded 103 portfolio companies and invested \$565.2 million in loans (including 54 loans, in the amount \$226.9 million, that have been repaid). As of December 31, 2013, our total debt investment portfolio consisted of 49 loans which totaled \$213.8 million, and our net assets were \$135.8 million. All of our existing loans are secured by all or a portion of the tangible and intangible assets of the applicable portfolio company. The loans in our loan portfolio are generally not rated by any rating agency. If the individual loans in our portfolio were rated, they would be rated below investment grade because they are subject to many risks, including volatility, intense competition, short product life cycles and periodic downturns.

For the year ended December 31, 2013, our loan portfolio had a dollar-weighted average annualized yield of 14.4% (excluding any yield from warrants). As of December 31, 2013, our loan portfolio had a dollar-weighted average term of 42 months from inception and a dollar-weighted average remaining term of 29 months. In addition, we held warrants to purchase either common stock or preferred stock in 73 portfolio companies. As of December 31, 2013, substantially all of our loans had an original committed principal amount of between \$2 million and \$15 million, repayment terms of between 33 and 48 months and bore current pay interest at annual interest rates of between 9% and 13%.

Our Portfolio 19

## **Risk Factors**

The values of our assets, as well as the market price of our shares, fluctuate. Our investments may be risky, and you may lose all or part of your investment in us. Investing in us involves other risks, including the following:

We have a limited operating history and may not be able to achieve our investment objective or generate sufficient revenue to make or sustain distributions to our stockholders and your investment in us could decline substantially; We and our Advisor have limited experience operating under the constraints imposed on a BDC or managing an investment company, which may affect our ability to manage our business and impair your ability to assess our prospects;

We are dependent upon key personnel of our Advisor and our Advisor s ability to hire and retain qualified personnel; We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities, and if we are not able to compete effectively, our business, results of operations and financial condition may be adversely affected and the value of your investment in us could decline;

If we are unable to satisfy the requirements under the Code for qualification as a RIC, we will be subject to corporate-level federal income tax;

Regulations governing our operation as a BDC affect our ability to, and the way in which we, raise additional capital, which may expose us to additional risks;

We have not yet identified many of the potential investment opportunities for our portfolio that we will invest in with the proceeds of an offering under this registration statement;

If our investments do not meet our performance expectations, you may not receive distributions;

Most of our portfolio companies will need additional capital, which may not be readily available;

Economic recessions or downturns could adversely affect our business and that of our portfolio companies which may have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition;

Our investment strategy focuses on investments in development-stage companies in our Target Industries, which are subject to many risks, including volatility, intense competition, shortened product life cycles and periodic downturns, and would be rated below investment grade;

We cannot assure you that the market price of shares of our common stock will not decline following an offering; Subsequent sales in the public market of substantial amounts of our common stock by the selling stockholder may have an adverse effect on the market price of our common stock and the registration of a substantial amount of insider shares, whether or not actually sold, may have a negative impact on the market price of our common stock;

Our common stock price may be volatile and may decrease substantially;

We may allocate the net proceeds from an offering in ways with which you may not agree; Your interest in us may be diluted if you do not fully exercise subscription rights in any rights offering. In addition, if the subscription price is less than our net asset value per share, then you will experience an immediate dilution of the aggregate net asset value of your shares;

Investors in offerings of our common stock may incur immediate dilution upon the closing of such offering; If we sell common stock at a discount to our net asset value per share, stockholders who do not participate in such sale will experience immediate dilution in an amount that may be material;

Risk Factors 20

There is a risk that investors in our equity securities may not receive dividends or that our dividends may not grow over time, and that a portion of distributions paid to you may be a return of capital;

Shares of closed-end investment companies, including BDCs, frequently trade at a discount to their net asset value, and we cannot assure you that the market price of our common stock will not decline following an offering; Stockholders will experience dilution in their ownership percentage if they do not participate in our dividend reinvestment plan;

The trading market or market value of publicly issued debt securities that we may issue may fluctuate; The securities in which we invest generally will have no market price and we value them based on estimates. Our valuations are inherently uncertain and may differ materially from the values that would be assessed if a ready market for these securities existed;

Terms relating to redemption may materially adversely affect return on any debt securities that we may issue; Credit ratings provided by third party credit rating agencies may not reflect all risks of an investment in any debt securities that we may issue; and

Shares of our common stock sold by the selling stockholder will generally be freely tradable. Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock, including by the selling stockholder, or the availability of such common stock for sale, whether or not sold, could adversely affect the prevailing market prices for our common stock.

See Risk Factors beginning on page 17 and the other information included in this prospectus for a more detailed discussion of the material risks you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in our securities.

# **Company Information**

Our administrative and executive offices and those of our Advisor are located at 312 Farmington Avenue, Farmington, Connecticut 06032, and our telephone number is (860) 676-8654. Our corporate website is located at <a href="https://www.horizontechnologyfinancecorp.com">www.horizontechnologyfinancecorp.com</a>. Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus, and you should not consider information contained on our website to be part of this prospectus.

7

# **OFFERINGS**

We may offer, from time to time, up to \$250,000,000 of our common stock, preferred stock, subscription rights, debt securities and/or warrants representing rights to purchase shares of our common stock, preferred stock or debt securities on terms to be determined at the time of the offering. Any debt securities, preferred stock, warrants and subscription rights offered by means of this prospectus may be convertible or exchangeable into shares of our common stock, on terms to be determined at the time of the offering. We will offer our securities at prices and on terms to be set forth in one or more supplements to this prospectus. The selling stockholder may offer, from time to time, up to 1,271,414 shares of our common stock for resale at prices and on terms to be set forth in one or more supplements to this prospectus.

We and/or the selling stockholder may offer our securities directly to one or more purchasers, including existing stockholders in a rights offering, through agents that we designate from time to time or to or through underwriters or dealers. The prospectus supplement relating to each offering will identify any agents or underwriters involved in the sale of our securities and will set forth any applicable purchase price, fee, commission or discount arrangement between us and our agents or underwriters or among our underwriters or the basis upon which such amount may be calculated. See Plan of Distribution. We and/or the selling stockholder may not sell any of our securities through agents, underwriters or dealers without delivery of a prospectus supplement describing the method and terms of the offering of our securities.

Set forth below is additional information regarding offerings of our securities:

#### Use of proceeds

We intend to use the net proceeds from selling our securities to make new investments in portfolio companies in accordance with our investment objective and strategies as described in this prospectus and for working capital and general corporate purposes. We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of our common stock by the selling stockholder.

#### Listing

Our common stock is traded on NASDAQ under the symbol HRZN. Our 7.375% Senior Notes due 2019 trade on the New York Stock Exchange, or NYSE, under the ticker symbol HTF.

#### Dividends and Distributions

We pay quarterly dividends to our stockholders out of assets legally available for distribution. Our dividends, if any, will be determined by our Board. Our ability to declare dividends depends on our earnings, our overall financial condition (including our liquidity position), maintenance of RIC status and such other factors as our Board may deem relevant from time to time.

To the extent our taxable earnings fall below the total amount of our distributions for any given fiscal year, a portion of those distributions may be deemed to be a return of capital to our common stockholders for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Thus, the source of a distribution to our stockholders may be the original capital invested by the stockholder rather than our income or gains. Stockholders should read any written disclosure accompanying a dividend payment carefully and should not assume that the source of any distribution is our ordinary income or gains.

#### **Taxation**

We have elected to be treated as a RIC. Accordingly, we generally will not pay corporate-level federal income taxes on any investment company taxable income and net capital gains that we distribute to our stockholders as dividends. To

OFFERINGS 22

OFFERINGS 23

maintain RIC tax treatment, we must meet specified source-of-income and asset diversification requirements and distribute annually at least 90% of our investment company taxable income.

#### Leverage

We borrow funds to make additional investments. We use this practice, which is known as leverage, to attempt to increase returns to our stockholders, but it involves significant risks. See Risk Factors. With certain limited exceptions, we are only allowed to borrow amounts such that our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% after such borrowing.

#### Trading at a Discount

Shares of closed-end investment companies frequently trade at a discount to their net asset value. This risk is separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value per share may decline. We cannot predict whether our common stock will trade above, at or below net asset value.

#### Dividend Reinvestment Plan

We have a dividend reinvestment plan for our stockholders. The dividend reinvestment plan is an opt out dividend reinvestment plan. As a result, if we declare a dividend, then stockholders—cash dividends will be automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock, unless they specifically opt out of the dividend reinvestment plan so as to receive cash dividends. Stockholders who receive distributions in the form of stock will be subject to the same federal, state and local tax consequences as stockholders who elect to receive their distributions in cash. See Dividend Reinvestment Plan.

#### Sales of Common Stock Below Net Asset Value

In the event we offer common stock or warrants or rights to acquire such common stock, the offering price per share of our common stock less any underwriting commissions or discounts will not be less than the net asset value per share of our common stock at the time we make the offering except (1) in connection with the exercise of certain warrants, options or rights whose issuance has been approved by our stockholders at an exercise or conversion price not less than the market value of our common stock at the date of issuance (or, if no such market value exists, the net asset value per share of our common stock as of such date); (2) to the extent such an offer or sale is approved by a majority of our stockholders and our Board; or (3) under such other circumstances as may be permitted under the 1940 Act or by the SEC. For purposes of (2) above, a majority of outstanding securities is defined in the 1940 Act as (i) 67% or more of the voting securities present at a stockholders meeting if the holders of more than 50% of our outstanding voting securities, whichever is less. On July 18, 2012, we issued 1,909,000 shares of our common stock at a public offering price of \$16.20 per share. At the time of the offering, the most recently determined net asset value per share of our common stock was \$16.73. Restrictions on selling below net asset value are

OFFERINGS 24

9

not applicable to the selling stockholder. We have sought approval in prior years to sell our common stock below net asset value and may do so again.

#### Selling Stockholder

The selling stockholder is Compass Horizon Partners, LP. Prior to completion of our IPO, the owners of membership interests in Compass Horizon, including Compass Horizon Partners, LP, exchanged their membership interests for shares of our common stock and we entered into a registration rights agreement with respect to those shares. Pursuant to the terms of the registration rights agreement, we have agreed to bear specific expenses of the selling stockholder in connection with the registration and sale of such shares. All contractual lock-ups and other restrictions applicable to sales by insiders have expired.

Once the shares of the selling stockholder are sold under this registration statement, the shares will be freely tradable in the hands of persons other than our affiliates. See Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Shares Eligible for Future Sale.

#### Certain Anti-Takeover Provisions

Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws, as well as certain statutory and regulatory requirements, contain certain provisions that may have the effect of discouraging a third party from making an acquisition proposal for us. These anti-takeover provisions may inhibit a change in control in circumstances that could give the holders of our common stock the opportunity to realize a premium over the market price for our common stock. See Description of Common Stock That We May Issue.

#### **Investment Management Agreement**

We have entered into an investment management agreement (the Investment Management Agreement ) with our Advisor, under which our Advisor, subject to the overall supervision of our Board, manages our day-to-day operations and provides investment advisory services to us. For providing these services, our Advisor receives a base management fee from us, paid monthly in arrears, at an annual rate of 2% of our gross assets, including any assets acquired with the proceeds of leverage. The Investment Management Agreement also provides that our Advisor may be entitled to an incentive fee under certain circumstances. The incentive fee has two parts, which are independent of each other, with the result that one part may be payable even if the other is not. Under the first part, we will pay our Advisor each quarter 20% of the amount by which our accrued net income for the quarter after expenses and excluding the effect of any realized capital gains and losses and any unrealized appreciation and depreciation for the quarter exceeds 1.75% (which is 7% annualized) of our average net assets at the end of the immediately preceding calendar quarter, subject to a catch-up feature. Under the second part of the incentive fee, we will pay our Advisor at the end of each calendar year 20% of our realized capital gains from inception through the end of that year, computed net of all realized capital losses and all unrealized depreciation on a

OFFERINGS 25

cumulative basis, less the aggregate amount of any previously paid capital gain incentive fees. The second part of the incentive fee is not subject to any minimum return to stockholders. The Investment Management Agreement may be terminated by either party without penalty by delivering written notice to the other party upon not more than 60 days written notice. See Investment Management and Administration Agreements Investment Management Agreement.

#### Administration Agreement

We reimburse our Administrator for the allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by our Administrator in performing its obligations under an administration agreement (the Administration Agreement ), including furnishing rent, the fees and expenses associated with performing compliance functions and our allocable portion of the costs of compensation and related expenses of our chief compliance officer and chief financial officer and their respective staffs. See Investment Management and Administration Agreements Administration Agreement.

#### **Available Information**

We are required to file periodic reports, current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. This information is available on the SEC s website at <a href="https://www.sec.gov">www.sec.gov</a>. You can also inspect any materials we file with the SEC, without charge, at the SEC s Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the Public Reference Room. You may also obtain such information by contacting us at 312 Farmington Avenue, Farmington, Connecticut 06032 or by calling us at (860) 676-8654. We intend to provide much of the same information on our website at

www.horizontechnologyfinancecorp.com. Information contained on our website is not part of this prospectus or any prospectus supplement and should not be relied upon as such.

11

OFFERINGS 26

# **FEES AND EXPENSES**

The following table is intended to assist you in understanding the costs and expenses that an investor will bear directly or indirectly. However, we caution you that some of the percentages indicated in the table below are estimates and may vary. The following table and example should not be considered a representation of our future expenses. Actual expenses may be greater or less than shown. Except where the context suggests otherwise, whenever this prospectus contains a reference to fees or expenses paid by you or us or that we will pay fees or expenses, stockholders will indirectly bear such fees or expenses as investors in the Company.

Stockholder Transaction Expenses		
Sales Load (as a percentage of offering price)	% (1)	
Offering Expenses (as a percentage of offering price)	% (2)	
Dividend Reinvestment Plan Fees	None	(3)
Total Stockholder Transaction Expenses (as a percentage of offering price)		%
Annual Expenses (as a Percentage of Net Assets Attributable to Common Stock) <sup>(4)</sup>		
Base Management Fee	3.92	%(5)
Incentive Fees Payable Under the Investment Management Agreement	2.34% (6)	
Interest Payments on Borrowed Funds	5.19% (7)	
Other Expenses (estimated for the current fiscal year)	2.65% (8)	
Acquired Fund Fees and Expenses	0.01% <sup>(9)</sup>	
Total Annual Expenses (estimated)	14.11% (5)(10)	

- (1) In the event that securities to which this prospectus relates are sold to or through underwriters or agents, a corresponding prospectus supplement will disclose the applicable sales load.
- (2) In the event that we conduct an offering of any of our securities, a corresponding prospectus supplement will disclose the estimated offering expenses because they will be ultimately borne by the Company.
- The expenses of the dividend reinvestment plan are included in Other Expenses in the table. See Dividend Reinvestment Plan.
- Net Assets Attributable to Common Stock equals estimated average net assets for the current fiscal year and is based on our net assets at December 31, 2013.
  - Our base management fee under the Investment Management Agreement is based on our gross assets, which includes assets acquired using leverage, and is payable monthly in arrears. The management fee referenced in the
- (5) table above is based on our gross assets of \$264 million as of December 31, 2013 and includes \$11 million of assets estimated to be acquired in the current fiscal year using leverage. See Investment Management and Administration Agreements Investment Management Agreement.
- (6) Our incentive fee payable under the Investment Management Agreement consists of two parts: The first part, which is payable quarterly in arrears, equals 20% of the excess, if any, of our Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income over a 1.75% quarterly (7% annualized) hurdle rate and a catch-up provision measured as of the end of each calendar quarter. Under this provision, in any calendar quarter, our Advisor receives no incentive fee until our net investment income equals the hurdle rate of 1.75% but then receives, as a catch-up, 100% of our Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income with respect to that portion of such Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income, if any, that exceeds the hurdle rate but is less than 2.1875%. The effect of this provision is that, if Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income exceeds 2.1875% in any calendar quarter, our Advisor will receive 20% of our Pre-Incentive Fee

FEES AND EXPENSES 27

Net Investment Income as if a hurdle rate did not apply. The first part of the incentive fee is computed and paid on income that may include interest that is accrued but not yet received in cash.

The second part of the incentive fee equals 20% of our Incentive Fee Capital Gains, if any, which will equal our realized capital gains on a cumulative basis from inception through the end of each calendar year, computed net of all realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation on a cumulative

12

FEES AND EXPENSES

basis, less the aggregate amount of any previously paid capital gain incentive fees. The second part of the incentive fee is payable, in arrears, at the end of each calendar year (or upon termination of the Investment Management Agreement, as of the termination date). For a more detailed discussion of the calculation of this fee, see Investment Management and Administration Agreements Investment Management Agreement.

The incentive payable to our Advisor represents our estimated annual expense incurred under the first part of the incentive fee payable under the Investment Management Agreement over the next twelve months. As we cannot predict the occurrence of any capital gains from the portfolio, we have assumed no Incentive Fee Capital Gains.

- (7) Interest payments on borrowed funds represent our estimated annual interest payments on borrowed funds based on current debt levels as adjusted for projected increases in debt levels over the next twelve months.

  Includes our overhead expenses, including payments under the Administration Agreement, based on our allocable
- (8) portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by the Administrator in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement. See Investment Management and Administration Agreements Administration Agreement. Other Expenses are based on estimated amounts to be incurred on an annual basis.
- Amount reflects our estimated expenses of the temporary investment of offering proceeds in money market funds (9) pending our investment of such proceeds in portfolio companies in accordance with the investment objective and strategies described in this prospectus.

Total Annual Expenses as a percentage of consolidated net assets attributable to common stock are higher than the total annual expenses percentage would be for a company that is not leveraged. We borrow money to leverage our net assets and increase our total assets. The SEC requires that the Total Annual Expenses percentage be

(10) calculated as a percentage of net assets (defined as total assets less indebtedness and after taking into account any incentive fees payable during the period), rather than the total assets, including assets that have been funded with borrowed monies.

13

# **Example**

The following example demonstrates the projected dollar amount of total cumulative expenses that would be incurred over various periods with respect to a hypothetical investment in our common stock. This example and the expenses in the table above should not be considered a representation of our future expenses, and actual expenses (including the cost of debt, if any, and other expenses) may be greater or less than those shown. In calculating the following expense amounts, we have assumed that our annual operating expenses remain at the levels set forth in the table above. In the event that shares to which this prospectus relates are sold to or through underwriters or agents, a corresponding prospectus supplement will restate this example to reflect the applicable sales load.

	1 Year	3 Years	5 Years	10 Years
You would pay the following expenses on a \$1,000				
investment, assuming a 5% annual	\$141.22	\$383.38	\$580.28	\$ 926.23
return				

The example and the expenses in the tables above should not be considered a representation of our future expenses, and actual expenses may be greater or lesser than those shown.

While the example assumes, as required by the applicable rules of the SEC, a 5% annual return, our performance will vary and may result in a return greater or less than 5%. The incentive fee under the Investment Management Agreement is unlikely to be significant assuming a 5% annual return and is not included in the example. If we achieve sufficient returns on our investments, including through the realization of capital gains, to trigger an incentive fee of a material amount, our distributions to our common stockholders and our expenses would likely be higher. See Investment Management and Administration Agreements Investment Management Agreement Examples of Incentive Fee Calculation for additional information regarding the calculation of incentive fees. In addition, while the example assumes reinvestment of all dividends and other distributions at net asset value, participants in our dividend reinvestment plan receive a number of shares of our common stock determined by dividing the total dollar amount of the distribution payable to a participant by the market price per share of our common stock at the close of trading on the valuation date for the distribution. This price may be at, above or below net asset value. See Dividend Reinvestment Plan for additional information regarding our dividend reinvestment plan.

14

Example 30

# SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL AND OTHER DATA

The following selected consolidated financial data of Horizon Technology Finance Corporation as of December 31, 2013, 2012, 2011, 2010 and 2009, and for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, the period from October 29, 2010 to December 31, 2010, the period from January 1, 2010 to October 28, 2010 and the year ended December 31, 2009 are derived from the consolidated financial statements that have been audited by McGladrey LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm. For the period prior to October 29, 2010, the financial data refer to Compass Horizon, our predecessor company. These selected financial data should be read in conjunction with our financial statements and related notes thereto and Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

	Post-IPO as	Pre-IPO Prior to becoming a Business Development Company				
(In thousands, except per share data)	Year Ended December 31, 2013	Year Ended December 31, 2012	Year Ended December 31, 2011	October 29, 2010 to December 31, 2010	January 1, 2010 to October 28, 2010	Year Ended December 31, 2009
Statement of Operations Data:						
Total investment income	\$33,643	\$26,664	\$24,054	\$3,251	\$14,956	\$15,326
Base management fee	5,209	4,208	4,192	668	2,019	2,202
Performance based						
incentive	3,318	2,847	3,013	414		
fee All other expenses	11,605	7,382	6,127	810	3,912	4,567
Net investment income		•	•			
before excise tax	13,511	12,227	10,722	1,359	9,025	8,557
Provision for excise tax	(240)	(231)	(211)			
Net investment income	13,271	11,996	10,511	1,359	9,025	8,557
Net realized (loss) gain on investments	(7,509 )	108	6,316	611	69	138
Provision for excise tax			(129)			
Net unrealized (depreciation) appreciation on investments	(2,254)	(8,113 )	(5,702)	1,449	1,481	892
Credit (provision) for loan					739	(274)
losses	<b>4.7</b> 60		φ10.00 <i>C</i>	Φ2.410		, ,
	\$3,508	\$3,991	\$10,996	\$3,419	\$11,314	\$9,313

Edgar Filing: Horizon Technology Finance Corp - Form POS 8C

Net increase in net assets resulting from operations Per Share Data:											
Net asset value	\$14.14		\$15.15		17.01		16.75		N/A	N/A	
Net investment income	1.38		1.41		1.38		0.18		N/A	N/A	
Net realized (loss) gain on investments Net change in unrealized	(0.78	)	0.01		0.81		0.08		N/A	N/A	
(depreciation) appreciation on investments	(0.23	)	(0.95	)	(0.75	)	0.19		N/A	N/A	
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	0.37		0.47		1.44		0.45		N/A	N/A	
Per share dividends declared	1.38		2.15		1.18		0.22		N/A	N/A	
Dollar amount of dividends declared Statement of Assets and	\$13,236		\$18,777		\$8,983		\$1,662		N/A	N/A	
Liabilities Data at Period End:											
Investments, at fair value/book value	\$221,284	4	\$228,613	3	\$178,01	3	\$136,8	10	N/A	\$111,954	
Other assets	42,453		11,045		19,798		79,395	5	N/A	12,914	
Total assets	263,73		239,65		197,81		216,20		N/A	124,868	
Long-term obligations	122,343		89,020		64,571		87,425		N/A	64,166	
Total liabilities Total net assets/members	127,90	2	94,686		67,927		89,010	)	N/A	65,375	
capital Other data:	\$135,833	5	\$144,972	2	\$129,88	4	\$127,19	95	N/A	\$59,493	
Weighted average annualized yield on income producing investments at fair value	14.4	%	14.2	%	14.6	%	14.6	%	N/A	13.9	%
Number of portfolio companies at period end	49		45		38		32		32	32	

15

# SELECTED QUARTERLY FINANCIAL DATA (Unaudited)

The following tables set forth certain quarterly financial information for each of the twelve quarters ending with the quarter ended December 31, 2013. This information was derived from our unaudited consolidated financial statements. Results for any quarter are not necessarily indicative of results for the past fiscal year or for any future quarter.

Total investment income Net investment income Net realized and unrealized (loss) gain Net (decrease) increase in net assets resulting from ope Earnings (loss) per share <sup>(1)</sup> Net asset value per share at the end of the quarter <sup>(2)</sup>	erations	share data \$8,776 \$3,410 \$(7,921)	\$ 8,712 \$ 3,487 \$ 401 \$ 3,888	Q2 \$8,787 \$3,601 \$(2,453) \$1,148 \$0.12 \$14.89	Q1 except per \$ 7,368 \$ 2,773 \$ 210 \$ 2,983 \$ 0.31 \$ 15.12
Total investment income Net investment income Net realized and unrealized (loss) gain Net (decrease) increase in net assets resulting from operations Earnings (loss) per share <sup>(1)</sup> Net asset value per share at the end of the quarter <sup>(2)</sup>		share data \$7,938 \$3,417 \$(7,827)		Q2 shousands, 6 \$5,482 \$2,258 \$(42) \$2,216 \$0.29 \$16.73	Q1 except per \$ 6,625 \$ 3,352 \$ (813 ) \$ 2,539 \$ 0.33 \$ 16.89
Total investment income Net investment income Net realized and unrealized (loss) gain Net increase in net assets resulting from operations Earnings per share <sup>(1)</sup> Net asset value per share at the end of the quarter <sup>(2)</sup>	2011 Q4 (Dolla data) \$ 6,18 \$ 3,31 \$ (2,52 \$ 786 \$ 0.10 \$ 17.0	3 \$ 6,9 0 \$ 2,9 24 ) \$ (2,9 \$ 2,7 \$ 0.3	441 \$ 993 \$ 34 ) \$ 759 \$ 36 \$	ds, except p 5,970	Q1 per share \$ 5,460 \$ 2,228 \$ 1,400 \$ 3,628 \$ 0.48 \$ 17.23

(1) Based on the weighted average shares outstanding for the respective period.
(2) Based on shares outstanding at the end of the respective period.

16

## **Risk Factors**

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. In addition to the other information contained in this prospectus, you should consider carefully the following information before making an investment in our securities. The risks set out below are not the only risks we face. If any of the following events occur, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected. In such case, our net asset value, or NAV, per share and the trading price of our common stock could decline, and you may lose part or all of your investment.

### Risks Related to Our Business and Structure

# We are dependent upon key personnel of our Advisor and our Advisor sability to hire and retain qualified personnel.

We depend on the members of our Advisor s senior management, particularly Mr. Pomeroy, our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, and Mr. Michaud, our President, as well as other key personnel for the identification, evaluation, final selection, structuring, closing and monitoring of our investments. These employees have critical industry experience and relationships that we rely on to implement our business plan to originate Venture Loans in our Target Industries. Our future success depends on the continued service of Mr. Pomeroy and Mr. Michaud as well as the other senior members of our Advisor s management team. If our Advisor were to lose the services of either Mr. Pomeroy or Mr. Michaud or any of the other senior members of our Advisor s management team, we may not be able to operate our business as we expect, and our ability to compete could be harmed, either of which could cause our business, results of operations or financial condition to suffer. In addition, if more than one of Mr. Pomeroy, Mr. Michaud or Mr. Mathieu, our Chief Financial Officer, cease to be actively involved with us or our Advisor, and are not replaced by individuals satisfactory to Key Equipment Finance, or Key, within 90 days, Key could, absent a waiver or cure, demand repayment of any outstanding obligations under the Key Facility. If both Mr. Pomeroy and Mr. Michaud cease to be employed by us, and they are not replaced by individuals satisfactory to Fortress Credit Co LLC, or Fortress, within 90 days, then Fortress could, absent a waiver or cure, demand repayment of any outstanding obligations under the Fortress Facility. Our future success also depends, in part, on our Advisor s ability to identify, attract and retain sufficient numbers of highly skilled employees. Absent exemptive or other relief granted by the SEC and for so long as we remain externally managed, the 1940 Act prevents us from granting options to our employees and adopting a profit sharing plan, which may make it more difficult for us to attract and retain highly skilled employees. If we are not successful in identifying, attracting and retaining these employees, we may not be able to operate our business as we expect. In addition, our Advisor may in the future manage investment funds with investment objectives similar to ours thereby diverting the time and attention of its investment professionals that we rely on to implement our business plan.

## Our Advisor may change or be restructured.

We cannot assure you that the Advisor will remain our investment advisor or that we will continue to have access to our Advisor s investment professionals or its relationships. We would be required to obtain shareholder approval for a new investment management agreement in the event that (1) the Advisor resigns as our investment advisor or (2) a change of control or deemed change of control of the Advisor occurs. We cannot provide assurance that a new investment management agreement or new advisor would provide the same or equivalent services on the same or on as favorable of terms as the Investment Management Agreement or the Advisor.

Risk Factors 35

We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities, and if we are not able to compete effectively, our business, results of operations and financial condition may be adversely affected and the value of your investment in us could decline.

We compete for investments with a number of investment funds and other BDCs, as well as traditional financial services companies such as commercial banks and other financing sources. Some of our competitors are larger and have greater financial, technical, marketing and other resources than we have. For example, some competitors may have a lower cost of funds and access to funding sources that are not available to us. This may enable these competitors to make commercial loans with interest rates that are

17

comparable to, or lower than, the rates we typically offer. We may lose prospective portfolio companies if we do not match our competitors pricing, terms and structure. If we do match our competitors pricing, terms or structure, we may experience decreased net interest income and increased risk of credit losses. In addition, some of our competitors may have higher risk tolerances or different risk assessments, which could allow them to consider a wider variety of investments, establish more relationships than us and build their market shares. Furthermore, many of our competitors are not subject to the regulatory restrictions that the 1940 Act imposes on us as a BDC or that the Code imposes on us as a RIC. If we are not able to compete effectively, we may not be able to identify and take advantage of attractive investment opportunities that we identify and may not be able to fully invest our available capital. If this occurs, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected.

### We borrow money, which magnifies the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested and may increase the risk of investing in us.

Leverage is generally considered a speculative investment technique, and we intend to continue to borrow money as part of our business plan. The use of leverage magnifies the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested and, therefore, increases the risks associated with investing in us. We borrow from and issue senior debt securities to banks and other lenders. Such senior debt securities include those under the Credit Facilities. See Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operation Liquidity and Capital Resources. Lenders of senior debt securities have fixed dollar claims on our assets that are superior to the claims of our common stockholders. If the value of our assets increases, then leveraging would cause the NAV attributable to our common stock to increase more sharply than it would have had we not leveraged. However, any decrease in our income would cause net income to decline more sharply than it would have had we not leveraged. This decline could adversely affect our ability to make common stock dividend payments. In addition, because our investments may be illiquid, we may be unable to dispose of them or unable to do so at a favorable price in the event we need to do so, if we are unable to refinance any indebtedness upon maturity, and, as a result, we may suffer losses.

Our ability to service any debt that we incur depends largely on our financial performance and is subject to prevailing economic conditions and competitive pressures. Moreover, as our Advisor s management fee is payable to our Advisor based on our gross assets, including those assets acquired through the use of leverage, our Advisor may have a financial incentive to incur leverage which may not be consistent with our stockholders interests. In addition, holders of our common stock bear the burden of any increase in our expenses, as a result of leverage, including any increase in the management fee payable to our Advisor.

*Illustration:* The following table illustrates the effect of leverage on returns from an investment in our common stock assuming various annual returns, net of expenses. The calculations in the table below are hypothetical and actual returns may be higher or lower than those appearing in the table below:

Assumes \$264 million in total assets, \$122 million in outstanding debt, \$136 million in net assets, and an average cost of borrowed funds of 5.58% at December 31, 2013. Actual interest payments may be different.

Based on our outstanding indebtedness of \$122 million as of December 31, 2013 and the average cost of borrowed funds of 5.58% as of that date, our investment portfolio would have been required to experience an annual return of at

We borrow money, which magnifies the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested and may increase the risk of

least 3.02% to cover annual interest payments on the outstanding debt. 18

We borrow money, which magnifies the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested and may increase the risk of

# If we are unable to comply with the covenants or restrictions in our Credit Facilities, make payments when due thereunder or make payments pursuant to our 2019 Notes and 2013-1 Securitization, our business could be materially adversely affected.

Our Credit Facilities are secured by a lien on the assets of our wholly owned subsidiaries, Horizon Credit II LLC, or Credit II, and Horizon Credit III LLC, or Credit III, which hold substantially all of our assets. The breach of certain of the covenants or restrictions or our failure to make payments when due under the Credit Facilities, unless cured within the applicable grace period, would result in a default under the Credit Facilities that would permit the lenders thereunder to declare all amounts outstanding to be due and payable. In such an event, we may not have sufficient assets to repay such indebtedness and the lenders may exercise rights available to them, including, without limitation, to the extent permitted under applicable law, the seizure of such assets without adjudication.

The Credit Facilities also require Credit II, Credit III and our Advisor to comply with various financial covenants, including, among other covenants, maintenance by our Advisor of a minimum tangible net worth and limitations on the value of, and modifications to, the loan collateral that secures the Credit Facilities. Complying with these restrictions may prevent us from taking actions that we believe would help us to grow our business or are otherwise consistent with our investment objective. These restrictions could also limit our ability to plan for or react to market conditions, meet extraordinary capital needs or otherwise restrict corporate activities, and could result in our failing to qualify as a RIC resulting in our becoming subject to corporate-level income tax. See Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources for additional information regarding our credit arrangements.

An event of default or acceleration under the Credit Facilities could also cause a cross-default or cross-acceleration of another debt instrument or contractual obligation, which would adversely impact our liquidity. We may not be granted waivers or amendments to the Credit Facilities, 2019 Notes or 2013-1 Securitization if for any reason we are unable to comply with the terms of the Credit Facilities and we may not be able to refinance the Credit Facilities on terms acceptable to us, or at all.

## Our 2019 Notes are unsecured and therefore are effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness we have currently incurred or may incur in the future.

Our 2019 Notes are not secured by any of our assets or any of the assets of our subsidiaries. As a result, the 2019 Notes are effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness we or our subsidiaries have currently incurred and may incur in the future (or any indebtedness that is initially unsecured to which we subsequently grant security) to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness. In any liquidation, dissolution, bankruptcy or other similar proceeding, the holders of any of our existing or future secured indebtedness and the secured indebtedness of our subsidiaries may assert rights against the assets pledged to secure that indebtedness in order to receive full payment of their indebtedness before the assets may be used to pay other creditors, including the holders of the 2019 Notes.

### Our 2019 Notes are structurally subordinated to the indebtedness and other liabilities of our subsidiaries.

Our 2019 Notes are obligations exclusively of Horizon Technology Finance Corporation, and not of any of our subsidiaries. None of our subsidiaries is a guaranter of the 2019 Notes and the 2019 Notes are not required to be guaranteed by any subsidiaries we may acquire or create in the future. The assets of such subsidiaries are not directly available to satisfy the claims of our creditors, including holders of the 2019 Notes.

Except to the extent we are a creditor with recognized claims against our subsidiaries, all claims of creditors (including trade creditors) and holders of preferred stock, if any, of our subsidiaries have priority over our equity interests in such subsidiaries (and therefore the claims of our creditors, including holders of the 2019 Notes) with respect to the assets of such subsidiaries. Even if we are recognized as a creditor of one or more of our subsidiaries, our claims are effectively subordinated to any security interests in the assets of any such subsidiary and to any indebtedness or other liabilities of any such subsidiary senior to our claims. Consequently, the 2019 Notes are structurally subordinated to all indebtedness and other liabilities (including trade payables) of any of our subsidiaries and any subsidiaries that we may in the

future acquire or establish as financing vehicles or otherwise. As of December 31, 2013, we had \$79.3 million of outstanding borrowings under our 2013-1 Securitization, and \$10.0 million of outstanding borrowings under our Fortress Facility.

In addition, our subsidiaries may incur substantial additional indebtedness in the future, all of which would be structurally senior to the 2019 Notes.

### The indenture under which our 2019 Notes are issued contains limited protection for holders of our 2019 Notes.

The indenture under which the 2019 Notes are issued offers limited protection to holders of the 2019 Notes. The terms of the indenture and the 2019 Notes do not restrict our or any of our subsidiaries' ability to engage in, or otherwise be a party to, a variety of corporate transactions, circumstances or events that could have a material adverse impact on investments in the 2019 Notes. In particular, the terms of the indenture and the 2019 Notes do not place any restrictions on our or our subsidiaries ability to:

issue securities or otherwise incur additional indebtedness or other obligations, including (1) any indebtedness or other obligations that would be equal in right of payment to the 2019 Notes, (2) any indebtedness or other obligations that would be secured and therefore rank effectively senior in right of payment to the 2019 Notes to the extent of the values of the assets securing such debt, (3) indebtedness of ours that is guaranteed by one or more of our subsidiaries and which therefore is structurally senior to the 2019 Notes and (4) securities, indebtedness or obligations issued or incurred by our subsidiaries that would be senior to our equity interests in our subsidiaries and therefore rank structurally senior to the 2019 Notes with respect to the assets of our subsidiaries, in each case other than an incurrence of indebtedness or other obligation that would cause a violation of Section 18(a)(l)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(l) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions, whether or not we continue to be subject to such provisions of the 1940 Act, but giving effect, in either case, to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC (these provisions generally prohibit us from making additional borrowings, including through the issuance of additional debt or the sale of additional debt securities, unless our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% after such borrowings);

pay dividends on, or purchase or redeem or make any payments in respect of capital stock or other securities ranking junior in right of payment to the 2019 Notes, including subordinated indebtedness, in each case other than dividends, purchases, redemptions or payments that would cause a violation of Section 18(a)(I)(13) as modified by Section 61(a)(I) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions giving effect to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC (these provisions generally prohibit us from declaring any cash dividend or distribution upon any class of our capital stock, or purchasing any such capital stock unless our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% at the time of the declaration of the dividend or distribution or the purchase and after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution or purchase);

sell assets (other than certain limited restrictions on our ability to consolidate, merge or sell all or substantially all of our assets);

enter into transactions with affiliates;

create liens (including liens on the shares of our subsidiaries) or enter into sale and leaseback transactions; make investments; or

create restrictions on the payment of dividends or other amounts to us from our subsidiaries. In addition, the indenture does not require us to offer to purchase the 2019 Notes in connection with a change of control or any other event.

Furthermore, the terms of the indenture and the 2019 Notes do not protect holders of the 2019 Notes in the event that we experience changes (including significant adverse changes) in our financial condition,

results of operations or credit ratings, as they do not require that we or our subsidiaries adhere to any financial tests or ratios or specified levels of net worth, revenues, income, cash flow, or liquidity.

Our ability to recapitalize, incur additional debt and take a number of other actions that are not limited by the terms of the 2019 Notes may have important consequences for holders of the 2019 Notes, including making it more difficult for us to satisfy our obligations with respect to the 2019 Notes or negatively affecting the trading value of the 2019 Notes.

Certain of our current debt instruments include more protections for their holders than the indenture and the 2019 Notes. In addition, other debt we issue or incur in the future could contain more protections for its holders than the indenture and the 2019 Notes, including additional covenants and events of default. The issuance or incurrence of any such debt with incremental protections could affect the market for and trading levels and prices of the 2019 Notes.

## An active trading market for our 2019 Notes may not exist, which could limit holders ability to sell our 2019 Notes or affect the market price of the Senior Note.

The 2019 Notes are listed on the NYSE under the symbol HTF. However, we cannot provide any assurances that an active trading market for the 2019 Notes will exist in the future or that you will be able to sell your 2019 Notes. Even if an active trading market does exist, the 2019 Notes may trade at a discount from their initial offering price depending on prevailing interest rates, the market for similar securities, our credit ratings, if any, general economic conditions, our financial condition, performance and prospects and other factors. To the extent an active trading market does not exist, the liquidity and trading price for the 2019 Notes may be harmed. Accordingly, you may be required to bear the financial risk of an investment in the 2019 Notes for an indefinite period of time.

### If we default on our obligations to pay our other indebtedness, we may not be able to make payments on our 2019 Notes.

Any default under the agreements governing our indebtedness, including a default under the Credit Facilities or the 2013-1 Securitization, or other indebtedness to which we may be a party that is not waived by the required lenders or holders thereunder, and the remedies sought by the holders of such indebtedness could make us unable to pay principal, premium, if any, and interest on the 2019 Notes and substantially decrease the market value of the 2019 Notes. If we are unable to generate sufficient cash flow and are otherwise unable to obtain funds necessary to meet required payments of principal premium, if any, and interest on our indebtedness, or if we otherwise fail to comply with the various covenants, including financial and operating covenants, in the instruments governing our indebtedness, we could be in default under the terms of the agreements governing such indebtedness. In the event of such default, the holders of such indebtedness could elect to declare all the funds borrowed thereunder to be due and payable, together with accrued and unpaid interest, the lenders under the Credit Facilities and our 2013-1 Securitization or other debt we may incur in the future could elect to terminate their commitments, cease making further loans and institute foreclosure proceedings against our assets, and we could be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation. If our operating performance declines, we may in the future need to seek to obtain waivers from the required lenders under the Credit Facilities and our 2013-1 Securitization or other debt that we may incur in the future to avoid being in default. If we breach our covenants under the Credit Facilities and our 2013-1 Securitization or other debt and seek a waiver, we may not be able to obtain a waiver from the required lenders or holders. If this occurs, we would be in default and our lenders or debt holders could exercise their rights as described above, and we could be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation. If we are unable to repay debt, lenders having secured obligations, including the

lenders under the Credit Facilities and our 2013-1 Securitization, could proceed against the collateral securing the debt. Because the Credit Facilities and our 2013-1 Securitization have, and any future credit facilities will likely have, customary cross-default provisions, if the indebtedness thereunder or under any future credit facility is accelerated, we may be unable to repay or finance the amounts due.

### We are subject to certain risks as a result of our interests in connection with the 2013-1 Securitization and our equity interest in the 2013-1 Trust.

On June 28, 2013, in connection with the 2013-1 Securitization and the offering of \$90 million in aggregate principal amount of fixed-rate, asset-backed notes in conjunction with 2013-1 Securitization, or the Asset-Backed Notes, by Horizon Funding Trust 2013-1, or 2013-1 Trust, a wholly owned subsidiary of ours, we sold and/or contributed to Horizon Funding 2013-1 LLC, also referred to as Trust Depositor, certain loans made to certain of our portfolio companies, or Loans, which the Trust Depositor in turn sold and/or contributed to the 2013-1 Trust in exchange for 100% of the equity interest in the 2013-1 Trust, cash proceeds and other consideration. Following these transfers, the 2013-1 Trust, and not the Trust Depositor or us, held all of the ownership interest in the Loans.

As a result of the 2013-1 Securitization, we hold, indirectly through the Trust Depositor, 100% of the equity interest of the 2013-1 Trust. As a result, we consolidate the financial statements of the Trust Depositor and the 2013-1 Trust, as well as our other subsidiaries, in our consolidated financial statements. Because each of the Trust Depositor and the 2013-1 Trust is disregarded as an entity separate from its owner for U.S. federal income tax purposes, the sale or contribution by us to the Trust Depositor, and by the Trust Depositor to the 2013-1 Trust, did not constitute a taxable event for U.S. federal income tax purposes. If the U.S. Internal Revenue Service were to take a contrary position, there could be a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. Further, a failure of the 2013-1 Trust to be treated as a disregarded entity for U.S. federal income tax purposes would constitute an event of default pursuant to the indenture under the 2013-1 Securitization, upon which the trustee under the 2013-1 Securitization, or the Trustee, may and will at the direction of a supermajority of the holders of the Asset-Backed Notes, or the Noteholders, declare the Asset-Backed Notes to be immediately due and payable and exercise remedies under the indenture, including (i) to institute proceedings for the collection of all amounts then payable on the Asset-Backed Notes or under the indenture, enforce any judgment obtained, and collect from the 2013-1 Trust and any other obligor upon the Asset-Backed Notes monies adjudged due; (ii) institute proceedings from time to time for the complete or partial foreclosure of the indenture with respect to the property of the 2013-1 Trust; (iii) exercise any remedies as a secured party under the relevant provisions of the applicable jurisdiction s Uniform Commercial Code, or UCC, and take other appropriate action under applicable law to protect and enforce the rights and remedies of the Trustee and the Noteholders; or (iv) sell the property of the 2013-1 Trust or any portion thereof or rights or interest therein at one or more public or private sales called and conducted in any matter permitted by law. Any such exercise of remedies could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

### An event of default in connection with the 2013-1 Securitization could give rise to a cross-default under our other material indebtedness.

The documents governing our other material indebtedness contain customary cross-default provisions that could be triggered if an event of default occurs in connection with the 2013-1 Securitization. An event of default with respect to our other indebtedness could lead to the acceleration of such indebtedness and the exercise of other remedies as provided in the documents governing such other indebtedness. This could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows and may result in our inability to make distributions sufficient to maintain our status as a RIC.

### We may not receive cash distributions in respect of our indirect ownership interest in the 2013-1 Trust.

Apart from fees payable to us in connection with our role as servicer of the Loans and the reimbursement of related amounts under the 2013-1 Securitization documents, we receive cash in connection with the 2013-1 Securitization only to the extent that the Trust Depositor receives payments in respect of its equity interest in the 2013-1 Trust. The holder of the equity interest in the 2013-1 Trust is the residual claimant on distributions, if any, made by the 2013-1 Trust after the Noteholders and other claimants have been paid in full on each payment date or upon maturity of the Asset-Backed Notes, subject to the priority of payment provisions under the 2013-1 Securitization documents. To the extent that the value of the 2013-1 Trust s portfolio of Loans is reduced as a result of conditions in the credit markets (relevant in the event of a liquidation event), other macroeconomic factors, distressed or defaulted Loans or the failure of individual portfolio companies to otherwise meet their obligations in respect of the Loans, or

for any other reason, the ability of the 2013-1 Trust to make cash distributions in respect of the Trust Depositor s equity interest would be negatively affected and consequently, the value of the equity interest in the 2013-1 Trust would also be reduced. In the event that we fail to receive cash indirectly from the 2013-1 Trust, we could be unable to make distributions, if at all, in amounts sufficient to maintain our status as a RIC.

### The interests of the Noteholders may not be aligned with our interests.

The Asset-Backed Notes are debt obligations ranking senior in right of payment to the rights of the holder of the equity interest in the 2013-1 Trust, as residual claimant in respect of distributions, if any, made by the 2013-1 Trust. As such, there are circumstances in which the interests of the Noteholders may not be aligned with the interests of the holder of the equity interest in the 2013-1 Trust. For example, under the terms of the documents governing the 2013-1 Securitization, the Noteholders have the right to receive payments of principal and interest prior to the holder of the equity interest in the 2013-1 Trust.

For as long as the Asset-Backed Notes remain outstanding, the Noteholders have the right to act in certain circumstances with respect to the Loans in ways that may benefit their interests but not the interests of holder of the equity interest in the 2013-1 Trust, including by exercising remedies under the documents governing the 2013-1 Securitization.

If an event of default occurs, the Noteholders will be entitled to determine the remedies to be exercised, subject to the terms of the documents governing the 2013-1 Securitization. For example, upon the occurrence of an event of default with respect to the Asset-Backed Notes, the Trustee may and will at the direction of the holders of a supermajority of the Asset-Backed Notes declare the principal, together with any accrued interest, of the Asset-Backed Note to be immediately due and payable. This would have the effect of accelerating the principal on such Asset-Backed Note, triggering a repayment obligation on the part of the 2013-1 Trust. The Asset-Backed Notes then outstanding will be paid in full before any further payment or distribution is made to the holder of the equity interest in 2013-1 Trust. There can be no assurance that there will be sufficient funds through collections on the Loans or through the proceeds of the sale of the Loans in the event of a bankruptcy or insolvency to repay in full the obligations under the Asset-Backed Notes, or to make any payment distribution to holder of the equity interest in the 2013-1 Trust.

Remedies pursued by the Noteholders could be adverse to our interests as the indirect holder of the equity interest in the 2013-1 Trust. The Noteholders have no obligation to consider any possible adverse effect on such other interests. Thus, there can be no assurance that any remedies pursued by the Noteholders will be consistent with the best interests of the Trust Depositor or that we will receive, indirectly through the Trust Depositor, any payments or distributions upon an acceleration of the Asset-Backed Notes. Any failure of the 2013-1 Trust to make distributions in respect of the equity interest that we indirectly hold, whether as a result of an event of default and the acceleration of payments on the Asset-Backed Notes or otherwise, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows and may result in our inability to make distributions sufficient to maintain our status as a RIC.

### Certain events related to the performance of Loans could lead to the acceleration of principal payments on the Asset-Backed Notes.

The following constitute rapid amortization events, or Rapid Amortization Events, under the documents governing the 2013-1 Securitization: (i) the aggregate outstanding principal balance of all delinquent Loans, and restructured Loans that would constitute delinquent Loans had such Loans not become restructured Loans, exceeds ten percent (10%) of the aggregate outstanding Loan balance for a period of three consecutive months; (ii) the aggregate outstanding

principal balance of defaulted Loans exceeds five percent (5%) of the initial aggregate outstanding Loan balance determined as of June 28, 2013 for a period of three consecutive months; (iii) the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Asset-Backed Notes exceeds the borrowing base for a period of three consecutive months; (iv) the 2013-1 Trust s pool of Loans contains Loans to ten or fewer obligors; and (v) the occurrence of an event of default under the documents governing the 2013-1 Securitization. After a Rapid Amortization Event has occurred, subject to the priority of payment provisions under the documents governing the 2013-1 Securitization,

principal collections on the Loans will be used to make accelerated payments of principal on the Asset-Backed Notes until the payment of principal balance of the Asset-Backed Loans is reduced to zero. Such an event could delay, reduce or eliminate the ability of the 2013-1 Trust to make payments or distributions in respect of the equity interest that we indirectly hold, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows and may result in our inability to make distributions sufficient to maintain our status as a RIC.

### We have certain repurchase obligations with respect to the Loans transferred in connection with the 2013-1 Securitization.

As part of the 2013-1 Securitization, we entered into a sale and contribution agreement and a sale and servicing agreement under which we would be required to repurchase any Loan (or participation interest therein) which was sold to the 2013-1 Trust in breach of certain customary representations and warranties made by us or by the Trust Depositor with respect to such Loan or the legal structure of the 2013-1 Securitization. To the extent that there is such a breach of such representations and warranties and we fail to satisfy any such repurchase obligation, the Trustee may, on behalf of the 2013-1 Trust, bring an action against us to enforce these repurchase obligations.

# Because we distribute all or substantially all of our investment company taxable income to our stockholders, we will need additional capital to finance our growth, if any. If additional funds are unavailable or not available on favorable terms, our ability to grow will be impaired.

To satisfy the requirements applicable to a RIC, to avoid payment of excise taxes and to minimize or to avoid payment of corporate-level federal income taxes, we intend to distribute to our stockholders all or substantially all of our investment company taxable income. However, we may retain certain net long-term capital gains, pay applicable income taxes with respect thereto, and elect to treat such retained capital gains as deemed distributions to our stockholders. As a BDC, we generally are required to meet a coverage ratio of total assets to total senior securities, which includes all of our borrowings and any preferred stock we may issue in the future, of at least 200%. This requirement limits the amount that we may borrow. Because we continue to need capital to grow our loan and investment portfolio, this limitation may prevent us from incurring debt and require us to raise additional equity at a time when it may be disadvantageous to do so. We cannot assure you that debt and equity financing will be available to us on favorable terms, or at all, and debt financings may be restricted by the terms of any of our outstanding borrowings. In addition, as a BDC, we are limited in our ability to issue equity securities priced below NAV. If additional funds are not available to us, we could be forced to curtail or cease new lending and investment activities, and our NAV could decline.

As a BDC, we generally are not able to issue our common stock at a price below NAV without first obtaining the approval of our stockholders and our independent directors. If our common stock trades below NAV and we do not receive such approval, our business could be materially adversely affected.

As a BDC, we generally are not able to issue our common stock at a price below NAV without first obtaining the approval of our stockholders and our independent directors, and we may seek such approval to sell our common stock below NAV in the future. If our common stock trades at a price below NAV and we do not receive approval from our stockholders and our independent directors to issue common stock at a price below NAV, our ability to raise capital

through the issuance of equity securities would be curtailed. This could limit our ability: to grow and make new investments; to attract and retain top investment professionals; to maintain deal flow and relations with top companies in our Target Industries and related entities such as venture capital and private equity sponsors; and to sustain a minimum efficient scale for a public company.

### If we are unable to obtain additional debt financing, our business could be materially adversely affected.

We may want to obtain additional debt financing, or need to do so upon maturity of the Credit Facilities, Asset-Back Notes or 2019 Notes, in order to obtain funds which may be made available for investments. We may borrow under the Key Facility until November 4, 2016, and, after such date, we must repay the outstanding advances under the Key Facility in accordance with its terms and conditions. All

outstanding advances under the Key Facility are due and payable on November 4, 2018, unless such date is extended in accordance with its terms. We may borrow under the Fortress Facility until August 23, 2016, and, after such date, we must repay the outstanding advances under the Fortress Facility in accordance with its terms and conditions. All outstanding advances under the Fortress Facility are due and payable on August 23, 2017 unless such date is extended in accordance with its terms. All outstanding amounts on our 2019 Notes are due and payable on March 15, 2019 unless redeemed prior to that date. The Asset-Backed Notes have a stated maturity of May 15, 2018. If we are unable to increase, renew or replace any such facility and enter into a new debt financing facility on commercially reasonable terms, our liquidity may be reduced significantly. In addition, if we are unable to repay amounts outstanding under any such facilities and are declared in default or are unable to renew or refinance these facilities, we may not be able to make new investments or operate our business in the normal course. These situations may arise due to circumstances that we may be unable to control, such as lack of access to the credit markets, a severe decline in the value of the U.S. dollar, a further economic downturn or an operational problem that affects third parties or us, and could materially damage our business. Moreover, we have withdrawn our application to the Small Business Administration, or SBA, for a license to operate as a small business investment company, or SBIC, which was originally filed on December 6, 2010, and, though we may in the future submit a new application, we have no present intention to do so and, therefore, do not expect to be able to borrow money by issuing SBA-guaranteed debentures.

### We are subject to risks associated with the current interest rate environment that may affect our cost of capital and net investment income.

Since the economic downturn that began in mid-2007, interest rates have remained low. Because longer-term inflationary pressure is likely to result from the U.S. government s fiscal policies and challenges during this time, we will likely experience rising interest rates, rather than falling rates, over our investment horizon.

Because we currently incur indebtedness to fund our investments, a portion of our income depends upon the difference between the interest rate at which we borrow funds and the interest rate at which we invest these funds. Most of our investments have fixed interest rates, while our Credit Facilities have floating interest rates. As a result, a significant change in interest rates could have a material adverse effect on our net investment income. In periods of rising interest rates, our cost of funds could increase, which would reduce our net investment income. We may hedge against interest rate fluctuations by using hedging instruments such as swaps, futures, options and forward contracts, subject to applicable legal requirements, including, without limitation, all necessary registrations (or exemptions from registration) with the Commodity Futures Trading Commission. These activities may limit our ability to benefit from lower interest rates with respect to the hedged portfolio. Adverse developments resulting from changes in interest rates or hedging transactions or any adverse developments from our use of hedging instruments could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, we may be unable to enter into appropriate hedging transactions when desired and any hedging transactions we enter into may not be effective.

### Because many of our investments typically are not and will not be in publicly traded securities, the value of our investments may not be readily determinable, which could adversely affect the determination of our NAV.

Our investments consist, and we expect our future investments to consist, primarily of loans or securities issued by privately held companies. The fair value of these investments that are not publicly traded may not be readily determinable. In addition, we are not permitted to maintain a general reserve for anticipated loan losses. Instead, we are required by the 1940 Act to specifically value each investment and record an unrealized gain or loss for any asset that we believe has increased or decreased in value. We value these investments on a quarterly basis, or more

frequently as circumstances require, in accordance with our valuation policy consistent with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, or GAAP. Our Board employs an independent third-party valuation firm to assist them in arriving at the fair value of our investments. Our Board discusses valuations and determines the fair value in good faith based on the input of our Advisor and the third-party valuation firm. The factors that may be considered in fair value pricing our investments include the nature and realizable value of any collateral, the portfolio company s earnings

and its ability to make payments on its indebtedness, the markets in which the portfolio company does business, comparisons to publicly traded companies, discounted cash flow and other relevant factors. Because such valuations are inherently uncertain and may be based on estimates, our determinations of fair value may differ materially from the values that would be assessed if a ready market for these securities existed. Our NAV could be adversely affected if our determinations regarding the fair value of our investments are materially higher than the values that we ultimately realize upon the disposal of these investments.

# Global capital markets could enter a period of severe disruption and instability. These conditions have historically affected and could again materially and adversely affect debt and equity capital markets in the United States and around the world and our business.

The U.S. and global capital markets experienced extreme volatility and disruption during the economic downturn that began in mid-2007, and the U.S. economy was in a recession for several consecutive calendar quarters during the same period. This economic decline materially and adversely affected the broader financial and credit markets and has reduced the availability of debt and equity capital for the market as a whole and to financial firms, in particular. At various times, these disruptions resulted in a lack of liquidity in parts of the debt capital markets, significant write-offs in the financial services sector relating to subprime mortgages and the repricing of credit risk in the broadly syndicated market. These disruptions in the capital markets also increased the spread between the yields realized on risk-free and higher risk securities and reduced the availability of debt and equity capital for the market as a whole and financial services firms in particular. These conditions may reoccur for a prolonged period of time again or materially worsen in the future, including as a result of the U.S. government spending cuts that took effect March 1, 2013, the government shutdown in October 2013, or any further spending cuts or shutdowns. Unfavorable economic conditions, including future recessions, also could affect our investment valuations, increase our funding costs, limit our access to the capital markets or result in a decision by lenders not to extend credit to us or our portfolio companies. We may in the future have difficulty accessing debt and equity capital on attractive terms, or at all, and a severe disruption and instability in the global financial markets or deteriorations in credit and financing conditions may cause us to reduce the volume of loans we originate and/or fund, adversely affect the value of our portfolio investments or otherwise have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

## Regulations governing our operation as a BDC affect our ability to, and the way in which, we raise additional capital, which may expose us to additional risks.

Our business plans contemplate a need for a substantial amount of capital in addition to our current amount of capital. We may obtain additional capital through the issuance of debt securities or preferred stock, and we may borrow money from banks or other financial institutions, which we refer to collectively as senior securities, up to the maximum amount permitted by the 1940 Act. If we issue senior securities, we would be exposed to typical risks associated with leverage, including an increased risk of loss. In addition, if we issue preferred stock, it would rank senior to common stock in our capital structure and preferred stockholders would have separate voting rights and may have rights, preferences or privileges more favorable than those of holders of our common stock.

The 1940 Act permits us to issue senior securities in amounts such that our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% after each issuance of senior securities. If our asset coverage ratio is not at least 200%, we are not permitted to pay dividends or issue additional senior securities. If the value of our assets declines, we may be unable to satisfy this asset coverage test. If that happens, we may be required to liquidate a portion of our investments and

Global capital markets could enter a period of severe disruption and instability. These conditions have his cally a

repay a portion of our indebtedness at a time when we may be unable to do so or unable to do so on favorable terms.

As a BDC, we generally are not able to issue our common stock at a price below NAV without first obtaining the approval of our stockholders and our independent directors, and we may seek such approval to sell our common stock below NAV in the future. This requirement does not apply to stock issued upon the exercise of options, warrants or rights that we may issue from time to time. If we raise additional funds

by issuing more common stock or senior securities convertible into, or exchangeable for, our common stock, the percentage ownership of our stockholders at that time would decrease, and you may experience dilution.

### If we are unable to satisfy the requirements under the Code for qualification as a RIC, we will be subject to corporate-level federal income tax.

To qualify as a RIC under the Code, we must meet certain source-of-income, asset diversification and distribution requirements contained in Subchapter M of the Code, as well as maintain our election to be regulated as a BDC under the 1940 Act. We must also meet the Annual Distribution Requirement (as described below) to avoid corporate-level federal income tax in that year on all of our taxable income, regardless of whether we make any distributions to our stockholders.

The source-of-income requirement is satisfied if we derive in each taxable year at least 90% of our gross income from dividends, interest (including tax-exempt interest), payments with respect to certain securities loans, gains from the sale or other disposition of stock, securities or foreign currencies, other income (including but not limited to gain from options, futures or forward contracts) derived with respect to our business of investing in stock, securities or currencies, or net income derived from an interest in a qualified publicly traded partnership. The status of certain forms of income we receive could be subject to different interpretations under the Code and might be characterized as non-qualifying income that could cause us to fail to qualify as a RIC, assuming we do not qualify for or take advantage of certain remedial provisions, and, thus, may cause us to be subject to corporate-level federal income taxes.

To qualify as a RIC, we must also meet certain asset diversification requirements at the end of each calendar quarter. Failure to meet these tests may result in our having to (1) dispose of certain investments quickly; (2) raise additional capital to prevent the loss of RIC status; or (3) engage in certain remedial actions that may entail the disposition of certain investments at disadvantageous prices that could result in substantial losses, and the payment of penalties, if we qualify to take such actions. Because most of our investments are and will be in development-stage companies within our Target Industries, any such dispositions could be made at disadvantageous prices and may result in substantial losses. If we raise additional capital to satisfy the asset diversification requirements, it could take a longer time to invest such capital. During this period, we will invest in temporary investments, such as money market funds, which we expect will earn yields substantially lower than the interest income that we anticipate receiving in respect of our investments in secured and amortizing loans.

The Annual Distribution Requirement for a RIC is satisfied if we distribute to our stockholders on an annual basis an amount equal to at least 90% of our investment company taxable income. If we borrow money, we may be subject to certain asset coverage ratio requirements under the 1940 Act and loan covenants that could, under certain circumstances, restrict us from making distributions necessary to qualify as a RIC. If we are unable to obtain cash from other sources, we may fail to qualify to the federal income tax benefits allowable to a RIC, assuming we do not qualify for or take advantage of certain remedial provisions, and, thus, may be subject to corporate-level income tax.

If we were to fail to qualify for the federal income tax benefits allowable to RICs for any reason and become subject to a corporate-level federal income tax, the resulting taxes could substantially reduce our net assets, the amount of income available for distribution to our stockholders, and the actual amount of our distributions. Such a failure would have a material adverse effect on us, the NAV of our common stock and the total return, if any, obtainable from your investment in our common stock. In addition, we could be required to recognize unrealized gains, pay substantial taxes and interest and make substantial distributions before requalifying as a RIC. See Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations.

If we are unable to satisfy the requirements under the Code for qualification as a RIC, we will be subject t55corporate

### We may have difficulty paying our required distributions if we recognize taxable income before or without receiving cash.

We may be required to recognize taxable income in circumstances in which we do not receive cash. For example, if we hold debt instruments that are treated under applicable tax rules as having original issue discount (such as debt instruments with payment-in-kind interest or, in certain cases, increasing interest rates or issued with warrants), we must include in taxable income each year a portion of the original issue

discount that accrues over the life of the debt instrument, regardless of whether cash representing such income is received by us in the same taxable year. We do not have a policy limiting our ability to invest in original issue discount instruments, including payment-in-kind loans. Because in certain cases we may recognize taxable income before or without receiving cash representing such income, we may have difficulty meeting the Annual Distribution Requirement.

Accordingly, we may need to sell some of our assets at times that we would not consider advantageous, raise additional debt or equity capital or forego new investment opportunities or otherwise take actions that are disadvantageous to our business (or be unable to take actions that we believe are necessary or advantageous to our business) in order to satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement. If we are unable to obtain cash from other sources to satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement, we may fail to qualify for the federal income tax benefits allowable to RICs and, thus, become subject to a corporate-level federal income tax on all our income. The proportion of our income, consisting of interest and fee income that resulted from the portion of original issue discount classified as such in accordance with GAAP not received in cash for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 was 11.5%, 10.3% and 9.5%, respectively.

## If we do not invest a sufficient portion of our assets in qualifying assets, we could fail to qualify as a BDC or be precluded from investing according to our current business strategy.

As a BDC, we are prohibited from acquiring any assets other than qualifying assets unless, at the time of and after giving effect to such acquisition, at least 70% of our total assets are qualifying assets. Substantially all of our assets are qualifying assets and we expect that substantially all of our assets that we may acquire in the future will be qualifying assets, although we may decide to make other investments that are not qualifying assets to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act. If we acquire debt or equity securities from an issuer that has outstanding marginable securities at the time we make an investment, these acquired assets may not be treated as qualifying assets. This result is dictated by the definition of eligible portfolio company under the 1940 Act, which in part looks to whether a company has outstanding marginable securities. See Regulation Qualifying Assets. If we do not invest a sufficient portion of our assets in qualifying assets, we could lose our status as a BDC. If we do not maintain our status as a BDC, we would be subject to regulation as a registered closed-end investment company under the 1940 Act. As a registered closed-end investment company, we would be subject to substantially more regulatory restrictions under the 1940 Act, which would significantly decrease our operating flexibility.

### New or modified laws or regulations governing our operations may adversely affect our business.

We and our portfolio companies are subject to regulation by laws at the U.S. federal, state and local levels. These laws and regulations, as well as their interpretation, may change from time to time, and new laws, regulations and interpretations may also come into effect. Any such new or changed laws or regulations could have a material adverse effect on our business. In particular, on July 21, 2010, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, or Dodd-Frank, became law. The scope of Dodd-Frank impacts many aspects of the financial services industry, and it requires the development and adoption of many implementing regulations over the next several months and years. The effects of Dodd-Frank on the financial services industry will depend, in large part, upon the extent to which regulators exercise the authority granted to them and the approaches taken in implementing regulations. The likely impact of Dodd-Frank cannot be ascertained with any degree of certainty.

Additionally, changes to the laws and regulations governing our operations, including those associated with RICs, may cause us to alter our investment strategy in order to avail ourselves of new or different opportunities or result in the imposition of corporate-level taxes on us. Such changes could result in material differences to our strategies and plans and may shift our investment focus from the areas of expertise of the Advisor to other types of investments in which the Advisor may have little or no expertise or experience. Any such changes, if they occur, could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and the value of your investment.

### Our Advisor has significant potential conflicts of interest with us and our stockholders.

As a result of our arrangements with our Advisor, there may be times when our Advisor has interests that differ from those of our stockholders, giving rise to a potential conflict of interest. Our executive

officers and directors, as well as the current and future executives and employees of our Advisor, serve or may serve as officers, directors or principals of entities that operate in the same or a related line of business as we do. Accordingly, they may have obligations to investors in those entities, the fulfillment of which might not be in the best interests of our stockholders. In addition, our Advisor may manage other funds in the future that may have investment objectives that are similar, in whole or in part, to ours. Our Advisor may determine that an investment is appropriate for us and for one or more of those other funds. In such an event, depending on the availability of the investment and other appropriate factors, our Advisor will endeavor to allocate investment opportunities in a fair and equitable manner and act in accordance with its written conflicts of interest policy to address and, if necessary, resolve any conflict of interests. It is also possible that we may not be given the opportunity to participate in these other investment opportunities.

We pay management and incentive fees to our Advisor and reimburse our Advisor for certain expenses it incurs. As a result, investors in our common stock invest on a gross basis and receive distributions on a net basis after expenses, resulting in a lower rate of return than an investor might achieve through direct investments. Also, the incentive fee payable by us to our Advisor may create an incentive for our Advisor to pursue investments on our behalf that are riskier or more speculative than would be the case in the absence of such compensation arrangements.

We have entered into a license agreement with Horizon Technology Finance, LLC, pursuant to which it has agreed to grant us a non-exclusive, royalty-free right and license to use the service mark. Horizon Technology Finance. Under this agreement, we have a right to use the Horizon Technology Finance service mark for so long as the Investment Management Agreement is in effect between us and our Advisor. In addition, we pay our Advisor, our allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by our Advisor in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including rent, the fees and expenses associated with performing compliance functions, and our allocable portion of the compensation of our Chief Financial Officer and Chief Compliance Officer and their respective staffs. Any potential conflict of interest arising as a result of our arrangements with our Advisor could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

### Our incentive fee may impact our Advisor s structuring of our investments, including by causing our Advisor to pursue speculative investments.

The incentive fee payable by us to our Advisor may create an incentive for our Advisor to pursue investments on our behalf that are riskier or more speculative than would be the case in the absence of such compensation arrangement. The incentive fee payable to our Advisor is calculated based on a percentage of our return on invested capital. This may encourage our Advisor to use leverage to increase the return on our investments. Under certain circumstances, the use of leverage may increase the likelihood of default, which would impair the value of our common stock. In addition, our Advisor receives the incentive fee based, in part, upon net capital gains realized on our investments. Unlike that portion of the incentive fee based on income, there is no hurdle rate applicable to the portion of the incentive fee based on net capital gains. As a result, our Advisor may have a tendency to invest more capital in investments that are likely to result in capital gains as compared to income-producing securities. Such a practice could result in our investing in more speculative investments than would otherwise be the case, which could result in higher investment losses, particularly during economic downturns. In addition, the incentive fee may encourage our Advisor to pursue different types of investments or structure investments in ways that are more likely to result in warrant gains or gains on equity investments, including upon exercise of equity participation rights, which are inconsistent with our investment strategy and disciplined underwriting process.

The incentive fee payable by us to our Advisor may also induce our Advisor to pursue investments on our behalf that have a deferred interest feature, even if such deferred payments would not provide cash necessary to enable us to pay

current distributions to our stockholders. Under these investments, we would accrue interest over the life of the investment but would not receive the cash income from the investment until the end of the term. Our net investment income used to calculate the income portion of our investment fee, however, includes accrued interest. Thus, a portion of this incentive fee would be based on income that we have not yet received in cash. In addition, the catch-up portion of the incentive fee may encourage our Advisor to accelerate or defer interest payable by portfolio companies from one calendar

quarter to another, potentially resulting in fluctuations in the timing and amounts of dividends. Our governing documents do not limit the number of loans we may make with deferred interest features or the proportion of our income we derive from such loans.

### Our ability to enter into transactions with our affiliates is restricted.

As a BDC, we are prohibited under the 1940 Act from participating in certain transactions with our affiliates without the prior approval of our independent directors and, in some cases, the SEC. Any person that owns, directly or indirectly, 5% or more of our outstanding voting securities is considered our affiliate for purposes of the 1940 Act. We are generally prohibited from buying or selling any security from or to an affiliate, absent the prior approval of our independent directors. The 1940 Act also prohibits certain joint transactions with an affiliate, which could include investments in the same portfolio company (whether at the same or different times), without prior approval of our independent directors. If a person acquires more than 25% of our voting securities, we are prohibited from buying or selling any security from or to that person or certain of that person s affiliates, or entering into prohibited joint transactions with those persons, absent the prior approval of the SEC. Similar restrictions limit our ability to transact business with our officers or directors or their affiliates. These restrictions could limit or prohibit us from making certain attractive investments that we might otherwise make absent such restrictions.

While we have no current intention to enter into any principal transactions or joint arrangements with any affiliates, we have considered and evaluated, and will continue to consider and evaluate, the potential advantages and disadvantages of doing so. If we decide to enter into any such transactions in the future we will not do so until we have requested and received the requisite exemptive relief under Section 57 of the 1940 Act, the filing of which our Board has previously authorized.

### The valuation process for certain of our portfolio holdings creates a conflict of interest.

The majority of our portfolio investments are expected to be made in the form of securities that are not publicly traded. As a result, the Board will determine the fair value of these securities in good faith as described above in Because many of our investments typically are not and will not be in publicly traded securities, the value of our investments may not be readily determinable, which could adversely affect the determination of our NAV. In connection with that determination, investment professionals from the Advisor may provide the Board with portfolio company valuations based upon the most recent portfolio company financial statements available and projected financial results of each portfolio company. The participation of the Advisor s investment professionals in our valuation process could result in a conflict of interest as the Advisor s management fee is based, in part, on our average gross assets (including assets acquired with the proceeds of leverage) and our incentive fees will be based, in part, on unrealized gains and losses.

## Our Advisor s liability is limited, and we have agreed to indemnify our Advisor against certain liabilities, which may lead our Advisor to act in a riskier manner on our behalf than it would when acting for its own account.

Under the Investment Management Agreement, our Advisor does not assume any responsibility to us other than to render the services called for under that agreement, and it is not responsible for any action of our Board in following or declining to follow our Advisor s advice or recommendations. Under the terms of the Investment Management Agreement, our Advisor, its officers, members, personnel and any person controlling or controlled by our Advisor is

not liable to us, any subsidiary of ours, our directors, our stockholders or any subsidiary stockholders or partners for acts or omissions performed in accordance with and pursuant to the Investment Management Agreement, except those resulting from acts constituting gross negligence, willful misconduct, bad faith or reckless disregard of our Advisor s duties under the Investment Management Agreement. In addition, we have agreed to indemnify our Advisor and each of its officers, directors, members, managers and employees from and against any claims or liabilities, including reasonable legal fees and other expenses reasonably incurred, arising out of or in connection with our business and operations or any action taken or omitted on our behalf pursuant to authority granted by the Investment Management Agreement, except where attributable to gross negligence, willful misconduct,

bad faith or reckless disregard of such person s duties under the Investment Management Agreement. These protections may lead our Advisor to act in a riskier manner when acting on our behalf than it would when acting for its own account.

If we are unable to manage our future growth effectively, we may be unable to achieve our investment objective, which could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition and cause the value of your investment in us to decline.

Our ability to achieve our investment objective depends on our ability to achieve and sustain growth, which depends, in turn, on our Advisor's direct origination capabilities and disciplined underwriting process in identifying, evaluating, financing, investing in and monitoring suitable companies that meet our investment criteria. Accomplishing this result on a cost-effective basis is largely a function of our Advisor's marketing capabilities, management of the investment process, ability to provide efficient services and access to financing sources on acceptable terms. In addition to monitoring the performance of our existing investments, our Advisor may also be called upon to provide managerial assistance to our portfolio companies. These demands on their time may distract them or slow the rate of investment. If we fail to manage our future growth effectively, our business, results of operations and financial condition could be materially adversely affected and the value of your investment in us could decrease.

## Our Board may change our operating policies and strategies, including our investment objective, without prior notice or stockholder approval, the effects of which may adversely affect our business.

Our Board may modify or waive our current operating policies and strategies, including our investment objectives, without prior notice and without stockholder approval (provided that no such modification or waiver may change the nature of our business so as to cease to be, or withdraw our election as a BDC as provided by the 1940 Act without stockholder approval at a special meeting called upon written notice of not less than ten or more than sixty days before the date of such meeting). We cannot predict the effect any changes to our current operating policies and strategies would have on our business, results of operations or financial condition or on the value of our stock. However, the effects of any changes might adversely affect our business, any or all of which could negatively impact our ability to pay distributions or cause you to lose all or part of your investment in us.

### Our quarterly and annual operating results may fluctuate due to the nature of our business.

We could experience fluctuations in our quarterly and annual operating results due to a number of factors, some of which are beyond our control, including: our ability to make investments in companies that meet our investment criteria, the interest rate payable on our loans, the default rate on these investments, the level of our expenses, variations in, and the timing of, the recognition of realized and unrealized gains or losses, the degree to which we encounter competition in our markets and general economic conditions. For example, we have historically experienced greater investment activity during the second and fourth quarters relative to other periods. As a result of these factors, you should not rely on the results for any prior period as being indicative of our performance in future periods.

Our business plan and growth strategy depends to a significant extent upon our Advisor s referral relationships. If our Advisor is unable to develop new or maintain existing relationships, or if these relationships fail to generate investment opportunities, our business could be materially adversely affected.

We have historically depended on our Advisor s referral relationships to generate investment opportunities. For us to achieve our future business objectives, members of our Advisor need to maintain these relationships with venture capital and private equity firms and management teams and legal firms, accounting firms, investment banks and other lenders, and we rely to a significant extent upon these relationships to provide us with investment opportunities. If they fail to maintain their existing relationships or develop new relationships with other firms or sources of investment opportunities, we may not be able to grow our investment portfolio. In addition, persons with whom our Advisor has relationships are not obligated to provide us with investment opportunities, and, therefore, there is no assurance that such relationships will lead to the origination of debt or other investments.

Our Advisor can resign on 60 days notice and we may not be able to find a suitable replacement within that time, resulting in a disruption in our operations that could adversely affect our business, results of operations or financial condition.

Under our Investment Management Agreement and our Administration Agreement, our Advisor has the right to resign at any time, including during the first two years following the Investment Management Agreement s effective date, upon not more than 60 days—written notice, whether we have found a replacement or not. If our Advisor resigns, we may not be able to find a new investment advisor or administrator or hire internal management with similar expertise and ability to provide the same or equivalent services on acceptable terms within 60 days, or at all. If we are unable to do so, our operations are likely to be disrupted, our business, results of operations and financial condition and our ability to pay distributions may be adversely affected and the market price of our shares may decline. In addition, the coordination of our internal management and investment activities is likely to suffer if we are unable to identify and reach an agreement with a single institution or group of executives having the expertise possessed by our Advisor and its affiliates. Even if we are able to retain comparable management, whether internal or external, the integration of new management and their lack of familiarity with our investment objective may result in additional costs and time delays that may adversely affect our business, results of operations or financial condition.

### We incur significant costs as a result of being a publicly traded company.

As a publicly traded company, we incur legal, accounting and other expenses, including costs associated with the periodic reporting requirements applicable to a company whose securities are registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, as well as additional corporate governance requirements, including requirements under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, and other rules implemented by the SEC.

Compliance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act may involve significant expenditures, and non-compliance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act may adversely affect us and the market price of our common stock.

Under current SEC rules, we are required to report on our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and related rules and regulations of the SEC. As a result, we incur additional expenses that may negatively impact our financial performance and our ability to make distributions. This process also results in a diversion of management s time and attention. We cannot be certain as to the timing of completion of our evaluation, testing and remediation actions or the impact of the same on our operations, and we may not be able to ensure that the process is effective or that our internal control over financial reporting is or will be effective in a timely manner. In the event that we are unable to maintain or achieve compliance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and related rules, we and the market price of our securities may be adversely affected.

We have a limited operating history and may not be able to achieve our investment objective or generate sufficient revenue to make or sustain distributions to our stockholders and your investment in us could decline substantially.

We commenced operations in March 2008 and became a public company on October 28, 2010. As a result of our limited operating history, we are subject to certain business risks and uncertainties associated with any recently formed business enterprise, including the risk that we will not achieve our investment objective and that the value of your investment in us could decline substantially.

As a public company, we are subject to the regulatory requirements of the SEC, in addition to the specific regulatory requirements applicable to BDCs under the 1940 Act and RICs under the Code. Our management and our Advisor have limited experience operating under this regulatory framework, and we may incur substantial additional costs, and expend significant time or other resources, to do so. From time to time our Advisor may pursue investment opportunities, like equity investments, in which our Advisor has more limited experience. In addition, we may be unable to generate sufficient revenue from our operations to make or sustain distributions to our stockholders.

# We and our Advisor have limited experience operating under the constraints imposed on a BDC or managing an investment company, which may affect our ability to manage our business and impair your ability to assess our prospects.

Prior to becoming a public company in October 2010, we did not operate as a BDC or manage an investment company under the 1940 Act. As a result, we have limited operating results under this regulatory framework that can demonstrate to you either its effect on our business or our ability to manage our business within this framework. The 1940 Act imposes numerous constraints on the operations of BDCs. For example, BDCs are required to invest at least 70% of their total assets in specified types of securities, primarily securities of eligible portfolio companies (as defined in the 1940 Act), cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and other high quality debt investments that mature in one year or less. See Regulation Qualifying Assets. Our Advisor's ability to manage a portfolio of assets under these constraints may hinder our ability to take advantage of attractive investment opportunities and, as a result, could impair our ability to achieve our investment objective. Furthermore, if we are unable to comply with the requirements imposed on BDCs by the 1940 Act, the SEC could bring an enforcement action against us and/or we could be exposed to claims of private litigants. In addition, we could be regulated as a registered closed-end management investment company under the 1940 Act, which could further decrease our operating flexibility and may prevent us from operating our business, either of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations or financial condition.

### **Risks Related to Our Investments**

### We have not yet identified many of the potential investment opportunities for our portfolio.

We have not yet identified many of the potential investment opportunities for our portfolio. Our future investments will be selected by our Advisor, subject to the approval of its investment committee. Our stockholders do not have input into our Advisor s investment decisions. As a result, our stockholders are unable to evaluate any of our future portfolio company investments. These factors increase the uncertainty, and thus the risk, of investing in our securities.

## We are a non-diversified investment company within the meaning of the 1940 Act, and therefore we generally are not limited with respect to the proportion of our assets that may be invested in securities of a single issuer.

We are classified as a non-diversified investment company within the meaning of the 1940 Act, which means that we are not limited by the 1940 Act with respect to the proportion of our assets that we may invest in securities of a single issuer, excluding limitations on stake holdings in investment companies. To the extent that we assume large positions in the securities of a small number of issuers, our NAV may fluctuate to a greater extent than that of a diversified investment company as a result of changes in the financial condition or the market s assessment of the issuer. We may also be more susceptible to any single economic or regulatory occurrence than a diversified investment company. Beyond our income tax diversification requirements, we do not have fixed guidelines for diversification, and our investments could be concentrated in relatively few portfolio companies.

Our portfolio may be concentrated in a limited number of portfolio companies and industries, which will subject us to a risk of significant loss if any of these companies defaults on its obligations under any of its debt instruments or if there is a downturn in a particular industry.

Our portfolio may be concentrated in a limited number of portfolio companies and industries. As a result, the aggregate returns we realize may be significantly and adversely affected if a small number of investments perform poorly or if we need to write down the value of any one investment. Additionally, our investments will be concentrated in relatively few industries. As a result, a downturn in any particular industry in which we are invested could also significantly impact the aggregate returns we realize. Our Target Industries are susceptible to changes in government policy and economic assistance, which could adversely affect the returns we receive.

### If our investments do not meet our performance expectations, you may not receive distributions.

We intend to make distributions of income on a monthly basis to our stockholders. We may not be able to achieve operating results that will allow us to make distributions at a specific level or increase the amount of these distributions from time to time. In addition, due to the asset coverage test applicable to us as a BDC, we may be limited in our ability to make distributions. Also, restrictions and provisions in any existing or future credit facilities may limit our ability to make distributions. If we do not distribute a certain percentage of our income annually, we will suffer adverse tax consequences, including the possible loss of the federal income tax benefits allowable to RICs.

### Most of our portfolio companies will need additional capital, which may not be readily available.

Our portfolio companies typically require substantial additional financing to satisfy their continuing working capital and other capital requirements and service the interest and principal payments on our investments. We cannot predict the circumstances or market conditions under which our portfolio companies will seek additional capital. Each round of institutional equity financing is typically intended to provide a company with only enough capital to reach the next stage of development. It is possible that one or more of our portfolio companies will not be able to raise additional financing or may be able to do so only at a price or on terms that are unfavorable to the portfolio company, either of which would negatively impact our investment returns. Some of these companies may be unable to obtain sufficient financing from private investors, public capital markets or lenders, thereby requiring these companies to cease or curtail business operations. Accordingly, investing in these types of companies generally entails a higher risk of loss than investing in companies that do not have significant incremental capital raising requirements.

## Economic recessions or downturns could adversely affect our business and that of our portfolio companies which may have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

General economic conditions may affect our activities and the operation and value of our portfolio companies. Economic slowdowns or recessions may result in a decrease of institutional equity investment, which would limit our lending opportunities. Furthermore, many of our portfolio companies may be susceptible to economic slowdowns or recessions and may be unable to repay our loans during these periods. Therefore, our non-performing assets are likely to increase and the value of our portfolio is likely to decrease during these periods. Adverse economic conditions may also decrease the value of collateral securing some of our loans and the value of our equity investments. Economic slowdowns or recessions could lead to financial losses in our portfolio and a decrease in revenues, net income and assets. Unfavorable economic conditions could also increase our funding costs, limit our access to the capital markets or result in a decision by lenders not to extend credit to us.

A portfolio company s failure to satisfy financial or operating covenants imposed by us or other lenders could lead to defaults and, potentially, termination of its loans and foreclosure on its secured assets, which could trigger cross-defaults under other agreements and jeopardize the portfolio company s ability to meet its obligations under the loans that we hold. We may incur expenses to the extent necessary to recover our investment upon default or to negotiate new terms with a defaulting portfolio company. These events could harm our financial condition and operating results.

Our investment strategy focuses on investments in development-stage companies in our Target Industries, which are subject to many risks, including volatility, intense competition, shortened product life cycles and periodic downturns, and would be rated below investment grade.

We intend to invest, under normal circumstances, most of the value of our total assets (including the amount of any borrowings for investment purposes) in development-stage companies, which may have relatively limited operating histories, in our Target Industries. Many of these companies may have narrow product lines and small market shares, compared to larger established publicly owned firms, which tend to render them more vulnerable to competitors actions and market conditions, as well as general economic downturns. The revenues, income (or losses) and valuations of development-stage companies in our Target Industries can and often do fluctuate suddenly and dramatically. For these reasons, investments in our portfolio companies, if rated by one or more ratings agency, would typically be rated below—investment

grade, which refers to securities rated by ratings agencies below the four highest rating categories. These companies may also have more limited access to capital and higher funding costs. In addition, development-stage technology markets are generally characterized by abrupt business cycles and intense competition, and the competitive environment can change abruptly due to rapidly evolving technology. Therefore, our portfolio companies may face considerably more risk than companies in other industry sectors. Accordingly, these factors could impair their cash flow or result in other events, such as bankruptcy, which could limit their ability to repay their obligations to us and may materially adversely affect the return on, or the recovery of, our investments in these businesses.

Because of rapid technological change, the average selling prices of products and some services provided by development-stage companies in our Target Industries have historically decreased over their productive lives. These decreases could adversely affect their operating results and cash flow, their ability to meet obligations under their debt securities and the value of their equity securities. This could, in turn, materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

## Any unrealized depreciation we experience on our loan portfolio may be an indication of future realized losses, which could reduce our income available for distribution.

As a BDC, we are required to carry our investments at fair value which shall be the market value of our investments or, if no market value is ascertainable, at the fair value as determined in good faith pursuant to procedures approved by our Board in accordance with our valuation policy. We are not permitted to maintain a reserve for loan losses. Decreases in the fair values of our investments are recorded as unrealized depreciation. Any unrealized depreciation in our loan portfolio could be an indication of a portfolio company s inability to meet its repayment obligations to us with respect to the affected loans. This could result in realized losses in the future and ultimately reduces our income available for distribution in future periods.

## If the assets securing the loans we make decrease in value, we may not have sufficient collateral to cover losses and may experience losses upon foreclosure.

We believe our portfolio companies generally are and will be able to repay our loans from their available capital, from future capital-raising transactions or from cash flow from operations. However, to mitigate our credit risks, we typically take a security interest in all or a portion of the assets of our portfolio companies, including the equity interests of their subsidiaries. There is a risk that the collateral securing our loans may decrease in value over time, may be difficult to appraise or sell in a timely manner and may fluctuate in value based upon the business and market conditions, including as a result of an inability of the portfolio company to raise additional capital, and, in some circumstances, our lien could be subordinated to claims of other creditors. In addition, deterioration of a portfolio company s financial condition and prospects, including its inability to raise additional capital, may be accompanied by deterioration of the value of the collateral for the loan. Consequently, although such loan is secured, we may not receive principal and interest payments according to the loan s terms and the value of the collateral may not be sufficient to recover our investment should we be forced to enforce our remedies.

In addition, because we invest in development-stage companies in our Target Industries, a substantial portion of the assets securing our investment may be in the form of intellectual property, if any, inventory, equipment, cash and accounts receivables. Intellectual property, if any, which secures a loan could lose value if the company s rights to the intellectual property are challenged or if the company s license to the intellectual property is revoked or expires. In

Any unrealized depreciation we experience on our loan portfolio may be an indication of future realized losses, which

addition, in lieu of a security interest in a portfolio company s intellectual property we may sometimes obtain a security interest in all assets of the portfolio company other than intellectual property and also obtain a commitment by the portfolio company not to grant liens to any other creditor on the company s intellectual property. In these cases, we may have additional difficulty recovering our principal in the event of a foreclosure. Similarly, any equipment securing our loan may not provide us with the anticipated security if there are changes in technology or advances in new equipment that render the particular equipment obsolete or of limited value or if the company fails to adequately maintain or repair the equipment. Any one or more of the preceding factors could materially impair our ability to recover principal in a foreclosure.

### We may choose to waive or defer enforcement of covenants in the debt securities held in our portfolio, which may cause us to lose all or part of our investment in these companies.

We structure the debt investments in our portfolio companies to include business and financial covenants placing affirmative and negative obligations on the operation of the company s business and its financial condition. However, from time to time we may elect to waive breaches of these covenants, including our right to payment, or waive or defer enforcement of remedies, such as acceleration of obligations or foreclosure on collateral, depending upon the financial condition and prospects of the particular portfolio company. These actions may reduce the likelihood of our receiving the full amount of future payments of interest or principal and be accompanied by a deterioration in the value of the underlying collateral as many of these companies may have limited financial resources, may be unable to meet future obligations and may go bankrupt. These events could harm our financial condition and operating results.

# The lack of liquidity in our investments may adversely affect our business, and if we need to sell any of our investments, we may not be able to do so at a favorable price. As a result, we may suffer losses.

We plan to generally invest in loans with terms of up to four years and hold such investments until maturity, unless earlier prepaid, and we do not expect that our related holdings of equity securities will provide us with liquidity opportunities in the near-term. We expect to primarily invest in companies whose securities are not publicly-traded, and whose securities are subject to legal and other restrictions on resale or are otherwise less liquid than publicly traded securities. The illiquidity of these investments may make it difficult for us to sell these investments when desired. We may also face other restrictions on our ability to liquidate an investment in a public portfolio company to the extent that we possess material non-public information regarding the portfolio company. In addition, if we are required to liquidate all or a portion of our portfolio quickly, we may realize significantly less than the value at which we had previously recorded these investments. As a result, we do not expect to dispose of our investments in the near term. However, we may be required to do so in order to maintain our qualification as a BDC and as a RIC if we do not satisfy one or more of the applicable criteria under the respective regulatory frameworks. Because most of our investments are illiquid, we may be unable to dispose of them, in which case we could fail to qualify as a RIC and/or BDC, or we may not be able to dispose of them at favorable prices, and as a result, we may suffer losses.

# Our portfolio companies may incur debt that ranks equally with, or senior to, our investments in such companies.

We plan to invest primarily in loans issued by our portfolio companies. Some of our portfolio companies are permitted to have other debt that ranks equally with, or senior to, our loans in the portfolio company. By their terms, these debt instruments may provide that the holders thereof are entitled to receive payment of interest or principal on or before the dates on which we are entitled to receive payments in respect of our loans. These debt instruments may prohibit the portfolio companies from paying interest on or repaying our investments in the event of, and during, the continuance of a default under the debt instruments. In addition, in the event of insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy of a portfolio company, holders of debt instruments ranking senior to our investment in that portfolio company would typically be entitled to receive payment in full before we receive any payment in respect of our investment. After repaying senior creditors, a portfolio company may not have any remaining assets to use for repaying its obligation to us. In the case of debt ranking equally with our loans, we would have to share on an equal basis any distributions with other creditors holding such debt in the event of an insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy.

We may choose to waive or defer enforcement of covenants in the debt securities held in our portfolio, which may contain the debt securities held in our portfolio, which may contain the debt securities held in our portfolio, which may contain the debt securities held in our portfolio, which may contain the debt securities held in our portfolio, which may contain the debt securities held in our portfolio, which may contain the debt securities held in our portfolio, which may contain the debt securities held in our portfolio, which may contain the debt securities held in our portfolio, which may contain the debt securities held in our portfolio, which may contain the debt securities held in our portfolio, which may contain the debt securities held in our portfolio, which may contain the debt securities held in our portfolio, which may contain the debt securities held in our portfolio, which may contain the debt securities held in our portfolio in the debt securities held in the debt securities hel

# There may be circumstances where our loans could be subordinated to claims of other creditors or we could be subject to lender liability claims.

Even though certain of our investments are structured as senior loans, if one of our portfolio companies were to go bankrupt, depending on the facts and circumstances, including the extent to which we actually provided managerial assistance to that portfolio company, a bankruptcy court might recharacterize our debt investment and subordinate all or a portion of our claim to that of other creditors.

We may also be subject to lender liability claims for actions taken by us with respect to a portfolio company s business, including in rendering significant managerial assistance, or instances where we exercise control over the portfolio company.

An investment strategy focused primarily on privately held companies presents certain challenges, including the lack of available information about these companies, a dependence on the talents and efforts of only a few key portfolio company personnel and a greater vulnerability to economic downturns.

We currently invest, and plan to invest, primarily in privately held companies. Generally, very little public information exists about these companies, and we are required to rely on the ability of our Advisor to obtain adequate information to evaluate the potential returns from investing in these companies. If we are unable to uncover all material information about these companies, we may not make a fully informed investment decision, and we may lose money on our investments. Also, privately held companies frequently have less diverse product lines and a smaller market presence than larger competitors. Thus, they are generally more vulnerable to economic downturns and may experience substantial variations in operating results. These factors could affect our investment returns.

In addition, our success depends, in large part, upon the abilities of the key management personnel of our portfolio companies, who are responsible for the day-to-day operations of our portfolio companies. Competition for qualified personnel is intense at any stage of a company s development. The loss of one or more key managers can hinder or delay a company s implementation of its business plan and harm its financial condition. Our portfolio companies may not be able to attract and retain qualified managers and personnel. Any inability to do so may negatively affect our investment returns.

# We may hold the debt securities of leveraged companies that may, due to the significant volatility of such companies, enter into bankruptcy proceedings.

Leveraged companies may experience bankruptcy or similar financial distress. The bankruptcy process has a number of significant inherent risks. Many events in a bankruptcy proceeding are the product of contested matters and adversary proceedings and are beyond the control of the creditors. A bankruptcy filing by an issuer may adversely and permanently affect the issuer. If the proceeding is converted to a liquidation, the value of the issuer may not equal the liquidation value that was believed to exist at the time of the investment. The duration of a bankruptcy proceeding is also difficult to predict, and a creditor—s return on investment can be adversely affected by delays until the plan of reorganization or liquidation ultimately becomes effective. The administrative costs of a bankruptcy proceeding are frequently high and would be paid out of the debtor—s estate prior to any return to creditors. Because the standards for classification of claims under bankruptcy law are vague, our influence with respect to the class of securities or other obligations we own may be lost by increases in the number and amount of claims in the same class or by different classification and treatment. In the early stages of the bankruptcy process, it is often difficult to estimate the extent of, or even to identify, any contingent claims that might be made. In addition, certain claims that have priority by law (for example, claims for taxes) may be substantial.

Prepayments of our debt investments by our portfolio companies could adversely impact our results of operations and reduce our return on equity.

We are subject to the risk that the investments we make in our portfolio companies may be repaid prior to maturity. For example, most of our debt investments have historically been repaid prior to maturity by our portfolio companies. At the time of a liquidity event, such as a sale of the business, refinancing or public offering, many of our portfolio companies have availed themselves of the opportunity to repay our loans prior to maturity. Our investments generally allow for repayment at any time subject to certain penalties. When this occurs, we generally reinvest these proceeds in temporary investments, pending their future investment in new portfolio companies. These temporary investments have substantially lower yields than the debt being prepaid, and we could experience significant delays in reinvesting these amounts. Any future investment in a new portfolio company may also be at lower yields than the debt that was repaid. As a result, our results of operations could be materially adversely affected if one or more of our portfolio companies elects to prepay amounts owed to us. Additionally, prepayments could negatively impact our return on equity, which could result in a decline in the market price of our common stock.

# Our business and growth strategy could be adversely affected if government regulations, priorities and resources impacting the industries in which our portfolio companies operate change.

Some of our portfolio companies operate in industries that are highly regulated by federal, state and/or local agencies. Changes in existing laws, rules or regulations, or judicial or administrative interpretations thereof, or new laws, rules or regulations could have an adverse impact on the business and industries of our portfolio companies. In addition, changes in government priorities or limitations on government resources could also adversely impact our portfolio companies. We are unable to predict whether any such changes in laws, rules or regulations will occur and, if they do occur, the impact of these changes on our portfolio companies and our investment returns.

# Our portfolio companies operating in the life science industry are subject to extensive government regulation and certain other risks particular to that industry.

As part of our investment strategy, we have invested, and plan to invest in the future, in companies in the life science industry that are subject to extensive regulation by the Food and Drug Administration and to a lesser extent, other federal and state agencies. If any of these portfolio companies fail to comply with applicable regulations, they could be subject to significant penalties and claims that could materially and adversely affect their operations. Portfolio companies that produce medical devices or drugs are subject to the expense, delay and uncertainty of the regulatory approval process for their products and, even if approved, these products may not be accepted in the marketplace. In addition, new laws, regulations or judicial interpretations of existing laws and regulations might adversely affect a portfolio company in this industry. Portfolio companies in the life science industry may also have a limited number of suppliers of necessary components or a limited number of manufacturers for their products, and therefore face a risk of disruption to their manufacturing process if they are unable to find alternative suppliers when needed. Any of these factors could materially and adversely affect the operations of a portfolio company in this industry and, in turn, impair our ability to timely collect principal and interest payments owed to us.

# Our investments in the clean technology industry are subject to many risks, including volatility, intense competition, unproven technologies, periodic downturns and potential litigation.

Our investments in clean technology, or cleantech, companies are subject to substantial operational risks, such as underestimated cost projections, unanticipated operation and maintenance expenses, loss of government subsidies, and inability to deliver cost-effective alternative energy solutions compared to traditional energy products. In addition, energy companies employ a variety of means of increasing cash flow, including increasing utilization of existing facilities, expanding operations through new construction or acquisitions, or securing additional long-term contracts. Thus, some energy companies may be subject to construction risk, acquisition risk or other risks arising from their specific business strategies. Furthermore, production levels for solar, wind and other renewable energies may be dependent upon adequate sunlight, wind, or biogas production, which can vary from market to market and period to period, resulting in volatility in production levels and profitability. In addition, our cleantech companies may have narrow product lines and small market shares, which tend to render them more vulnerable to competitors actions and market conditions, as well as to general economic downturns. The revenues, income (or losses) and valuations of clean technology companies can and often do fluctuate suddenly and dramatically and the markets in which clean technology companies operate are generally characterized by abrupt business cycles and intense competition. Demand

Our business and growth strategy could be adversely affected if government regulations, priorities and resources in

for cleantech and renewable energy is also influenced by the available supply and prices for other energy products, such as coal, oil and natural gas. A change in prices in these energy products could reduce demand for alternative energy. Cleantech companies face potential litigation, including significant warranty and product liability claims, as well as class action and government claims. Such litigation could adversely affect the business and results of operations of our cleantech portfolio companies. There is also uncertainty about whether agreements or government programs providing incentives for reductions in greenhouse gas emissions will continue and whether countries around the world will enact or maintain legislation that provides incentives for reductions in greenhouse gas emissions, without which some investments in clean technology dependent portfolio companies may not be economical, and financing for such projects may become unavailable. As a result, these portfolio company investments face considerable risk, including the risk that favorable regulatory

regimes expire or are adversely modified. This could, in turn, materially adversely affect the value of the clean technology companies in our portfolio.

Cleantech companies are subject to extensive government regulation and certain other risks particular to the sectors in which they operate and our business and growth strategy could be adversely affected if government regulations, priorities and resources impacting such sectors change or if our portfolio companies fail to comply with such regulations.

As part of our investment strategy we invest in portfolio companies in cleantech sectors that may be subject to extensive regulation by foreign, U.S. federal, state and/or local agencies. Changes in existing laws, rules or regulations, or judicial or administrative interpretations thereof, or new laws, rules or regulations could have an adverse impact on the business and industries of our portfolio companies. In addition, changes in government priorities or limitations on government resources could also adversely impact our portfolio companies. We are unable to predict whether any such changes in laws, rules or regulations will occur and, if they do occur, the impact of these changes on our portfolio companies and our investment returns. Furthermore, if any of our portfolio companies fail to comply with applicable regulations, they could be subject to significant penalties and claims that could materially and adversely affect their operations. Our portfolio companies may be subject to the expense, delay and uncertainty of the regulatory approval process for their products and, even if approved, these products may not be accepted in the marketplace.

In addition, there is considerable uncertainty about whether foreign, U.S., state and/or local governmental entities will enact or maintain legislation or regulatory programs that mandate reductions in greenhouse gas emissions or provide incentives for cleantech companies. Without such regulatory policies, investments in cleantech companies may not be economical and financing for cleantech companies may become unavailable, which could materially adversely affect the ability of our portfolio companies to repay the debt they owe to us. Any of these factors could materially and adversely affect the operations and financial condition of a portfolio company and, in turn, the ability of the portfolio company to repay the debt they owe to us.

# If our portfolio companies are unable to commercialize their technologies, products, business concepts or services, the returns on our investments could be adversely affected.

The value of our investments in our portfolio companies may decline if our portfolio companies are not able to commercialize their technology, products, business concepts or services. Additionally, although some of our portfolio companies may already have a commercially successful product or product line at the time of our investment, technology-related products and services often have a more limited market or life span than products in other industries. Thus, the ultimate success of these companies often depends on their ability to innovate continually in increasingly competitive markets. If they are unable to do so, our investment returns could be adversely affected and their ability to service their debt obligations to us over the life of a loan could be impaired. Our portfolio companies may be unable to acquire or develop successful new technologies and the intellectual property they currently hold may not remain viable. Even if our portfolio companies are able to develop commercially viable products, the market for new products and services is highly competitive and rapidly changing. Neither our portfolio companies nor we have any control over the pace of technology development. Commercial success is difficult to predict, and the marketing efforts of our portfolio companies may not be successful.

Cleantech companies are subject to extensive government regulation and certain other risks particular to 799e sector

If our portfolio companies are unable to protect their intellectual property rights, our business and prospects could be harmed, and if portfolio companies are required to devote significant resources to protecting their intellectual property rights, the value of our investment could be reduced.

Our future success and competitive position depends in part upon the ability of our portfolio companies to obtain, maintain and protect proprietary technology used in their products and services. The intellectual property held by our portfolio companies often represents a substantial portion of the collateral securing our investments and/or constitutes a significant portion of the portfolio companies—value that may be available in a downside scenario to repay our loans. Our portfolio companies rely, in part, on patent, trade secret and trademark law to protect that technology, but competitors may misappropriate their intellectual property, and disputes as to ownership of intellectual property may arise. Portfolio companies

may, from time to time, be required to institute litigation to enforce their patents, copyrights or other intellectual property rights, protect their trade secrets, determine the validity and scope of the proprietary rights of others or defend against claims of infringement.

Such litigation could result in substantial costs and diversion of resources. Similarly, if a portfolio company is found to infringe or misappropriate a third party s patent or other proprietary rights, it could be required to pay damages to the third party, alter its products or processes, obtain a license from the third party and/or cease activities utilizing the proprietary rights, including making or selling products utilizing the proprietary rights. Any of the foregoing events could negatively affect both the portfolio company s ability to service our debt investment and the value of any related debt and equity securities that we own, as well as the value of any collateral securing our investment.

### We do not expect to control any of our portfolio companies.

We do not control, or expect to control in the future, any of our portfolio companies, even though our debt agreements may contain certain restrictive covenants that limit the business and operations of our portfolio companies. We also do not maintain, or intend to maintain in the future, a control position to the extent we own equity interests in any portfolio company. As a result, we are subject to the risk that a portfolio company in which we invest may make business decisions with which we disagree and the management of such company, as representatives of the holders of their common equity, may take risks or otherwise act in ways that do not serve our interests as debt investors. Due to the lack of liquidity of the investments that we typically hold in our portfolio companies, we may not be able to dispose of our investments in the event we disagree with the actions of a portfolio company and we may therefore, suffer a decrease in the value of our investments.

## We may not realize expected returns on warrants received in connection with our debt investments.

As discussed above, we generally receive warrants in connection with our debt investments. If we do not receive the returns that are anticipated on the warrants, our investment returns on our portfolio companies, and the value of your investment in us, may be lower than expected.

## Risks Related to Our Offering under this Prospectus

# There is a risk that investors in our equity securities may not receive dividends or that our dividends may not grow over time and, a portion of distributions paid to you may be a return of capital.

We intend to make distributions on a monthly basis to our stockholders out of assets legally available for distribution. We cannot assure you that we will achieve investment results that will allow us to make a specified level of cash distributions or year-to-year increases in cash distributions. Our ability to pay dividends might be adversely affected by, among other things, the impact of one or more risk factors described in this report. In addition, due to the asset coverage test applicable to us as a BDC, we may be limited in our ability to make distributions. All distributions will be paid at the discretion of our Board and will depend on our earnings, our financial condition, maintenance of our RIC status, compliance with BDC regulation and such other factors as our Board may deem relevant from time to time. We cannot assure you that we will pay distributions to our stockholders in the future. Further, if we invest a greater amount of assets in equity securities that do not pay current dividends, the amount available for distribution could be reduced.

On an annual basis, we must determine the extent to which any distributions we made were paid out of current or accumulated earnings, recognized capital gains or capital. To the extent there is a return of capital, investors will be required to reduce their basis in our stock for U.S. federal income tax purposes, which may result in higher tax liability when the shares are sold, even if they have not increased in value or have lost value. In addition, any return of capital will be net of any sales load and offering expenses associated with sales of shares of our common stock. In the future, our distributions may include a return of capital.

### We cannot assure you that the market price of shares of our common stock will not decline.

Our common stock is listed for trading on NASDAQ. We cannot predict the prices at which our common stock will trade. Shares of closed-end management investment companies have in the past frequently traded at discounts to their NAVs, and our common stock has been and may continue to be discounted in the market. This characteristic of closed-end management investment companies is separate and distinct from the risk that our NAV per share may decline. We cannot predict whether shares of our common stock will trade above, at or below our NAV. If our common stock trades below its NAV, we will generally not be able to sell additional shares of our common stock without first obtaining the approval of our stockholders (including our unaffiliated stockholders) and our independent directors.

### Our common stock price may be volatile and may decrease substantially.

The trading price of our common stock may fluctuate substantially and the liquidity of our common stock may be limited, in each case depending on many factors, some of which are beyond our control and may not be directly related to our operating performance. These factors include the following:

price and volume fluctuations in the overall stock market or in the market for BDCs from time to time; investor demand for our shares of common stock; significant volatility in the market price and trading volume of securities of registered closed-end management investment companies, BDCs or other financial services companies;

our inability to raise capital, borrow money or deploy or invest our capital;

fluctuations in interest rates:

any shortfall in revenue or net income or any increase in losses from levels expected by investors or securities analysts;

> operating performance of companies comparable to us; changes in regulatory policies or tax guidelines with respect to RICs or BDCs; losing RIC status:

actual or anticipated changes in our earnings or fluctuations in our operating results; changes in the value of our portfolio of investments; general economic conditions, trends and other external factors;

departures of key personnel; or

loss of a major source of funding.

In the past, following periods of volatility in the market price of a company s securities, securities class action litigation has often been brought against that company. Due to the potential volatility of our stock price, we may therefore be the target of securities litigation in the future. Securities litigation could result in substantial costs and divert management s attention and resources from our business.

### Shares of closed-end investment companies, including BDCs, frequently trade at a discount to their NAV, and we cannot assure you that the market price of our common stock will not decline following an offering.

We cannot predict the price at which our common stock will trade. Shares of closed-end investment companies frequently trade at a discount to their NAV and our stock may also be discounted in the market. This characteristic of closed-end investment companies is separate and distinct from the risk that our NAV per share may decline. We

cannot predict whether shares of our common stock will trade above, at or below our NAV. In addition, if our common stock trades below its NAV, we will generally not be able to issue additional shares of our common stock at its market price without first obtaining the approval of our stockholders and our independent directors.

# We currently invest a portion of our capital in high-quality short-term investments, which generate lower rates of return than those expected from investments made in accordance with our investment objective.

We currently invest a portion of our capital in cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities, money market funds and other high-quality short-term investments. These securities may earn yields substantially lower than the income that we anticipate receiving once these proceeds are fully invested in accordance with our investment objective.

# Investing in shares of our common stock may involve an above average degree of risk.

The investments we make in accordance with our investment objective may result in a higher amount of risk, volatility or loss of principal than alternative investment options. Our investments in portfolio companies may be highly speculative and aggressive, and therefore, an investment in our common stock may not be suitable for investors with lower risk tolerance.

## We may allocate the net proceeds from an offering in ways with which you may not agree.

We have significant flexibility in investing the net proceeds of an offering and may use the net proceeds from an offering in ways with which you may not agree or for purposes other than those contemplated at the time of the offering.

We estimate that it will take up to 6 months for us to substantially invest the net proceeds of any offering made pursuant to this prospectus, depending on the availability of attractive opportunities and market conditions. However, we can offer no assurances that we will be able to achieve this goal. Pending such use, we will invest the remaining net proceeds of this offering primarily in cash, cash equivalents, U.S. Government securities and high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less from the date of investment. These temporary investments may have lower yields than our other investments and, may result in lower distributions, if any, during such period. See

Regulation Temporary Investments for additional information about temporary investments we may make while waiting to make longer-term investments in pursuit of our investment objective.

# Anti-takeover provisions in our charter documents and other agreements and certain provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law, or DGCL, could deter takeover attempts and have an adverse impact on the price of our common stock.

The DGCL, our certificate of incorporation and our bylaws contain provisions that may have the effect of discouraging a third party from making an acquisition proposal for us. Among other things, our certificate of incorporation and bylaws:

provide for a classified board of directors, which may delay the ability of our stockholders to change the membership of a majority of our Board;

authorize the issuance of blank check preferred stock that could be issued by our Board to thwart a takeover attempt; do not provide for cumulative voting;

We currently invest a portion of our capital in high-quality short-term investments, which generate lower rate of retirements of the currently investigated and the currently investigated

provide that vacancies on the Board, including newly created directorships, may be filled only by a majority vote of directors then in office;

limit the calling of special meetings of stockholders; provide that our directors may be removed only for cause;

require supermajority voting to effect certain amendments to our certificate of incorporation and our bylaws; and require stockholders to provide advance notice of new business proposals and director nominations under specific procedures.

These anti-takeover provisions may inhibit a change in control in circumstances that could give the holders of our common stock the opportunity to realize a premium over the market price of our common

stock. It is a default under our Credit Facilities if (i) a person or group of persons (within the meaning of the Exchange Act) acquires beneficial ownership of 20% or more of our issued and outstanding common stock or (ii) during any twelve-month period individuals who at the beginning of such period constituted our Board cease for any reason, other than death or disability, to constitute a majority of the directors in office. If either event were to occur, Key or Fortress could accelerate our repayment obligations under, and/or terminate, our Credit Facilities.

# If we elect to issue preferred stock, holders of any such preferred stock will have the right to elect members of our Board and have class voting rights on certain matters.

The 1940 Act requires that holders of shares of preferred stock must be entitled as a class to elect two directors at all times and to elect a majority of the directors if dividends on such preferred stock are in arrears by two years or more, until such arrearage is eliminated. In addition, certain matters under the 1940 Act require the separate vote of the holders of any issued and outstanding preferred stock, including changes in fundamental investment restrictions and conversion to open-end status and, accordingly, preferred stockholders could veto any such changes. Restrictions imposed on the declarations and payment of dividends or other distributions to the holders of our common stock and preferred stock, both by the 1940 Act and by requirements imposed by rating agencies, might impair our ability to maintain our qualification as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

# Your interest in us may be diluted if you do not fully exercise your subscription rights in any rights offering. In addition, if the subscription price is less than our NAV per share, then you will experience an immediate dilution of the aggregate NAV of your shares.

In the event we issue subscription rights, stockholders who do not fully exercise their rights should expect that they will, at the completion of a rights offering, own a smaller proportional interest in us than would otherwise be the case if they fully exercised their rights. Such dilution is not currently determinable because it is not known what proportion of the shares will be purchased as a result of such rights offering. Any such dilution will disproportionately affect nonexercising stockholders. If the subscription price per share is substantially less than the current NAV per share, this dilution could be substantial.

In addition, if the subscription price is less than our NAV per share, our stockholders would experience an immediate dilution of the aggregate NAV of their shares as a result of such rights offering. The amount of any decrease in NAV is not predictable because it is not known at this time what the subscription price and NAV per share will be on the expiration date of the rights offering or what proportion of the shares will be purchased as a result of such rights offering. Such dilution could be substantial.

# Investors in offerings of our common stock may incur immediate dilution upon the closing of such offering.

If the public offering price for any offering of shares of our common stock is higher than the book value per share of our outstanding common stock, investors purchasing shares of common stock in any such offering will pay a price per share that exceeds the tangible book value per share after such offering.

# If we sell common stock at a discount to our NAV per share, stockholders who do not participate in such sale will experience immediate dilution in an amount that may be material.

The issuance or sale by us of shares of our common stock at a discount to NAV poses a risk of dilution to our stockholders. In particular, stockholders who do not purchase additional shares at or below the discounted price in proportion to their current ownership will experience an immediate decrease in NAV per share (as well as in the aggregate NAV of their shares if they do not participate at all). These stockholders will also experience a disproportionately greater decrease in their participation in our earnings and assets and their voting power than the increase we experience in our assets, potential earning power and voting interests from such issuance or sale. In addition, such sales may adversely affect the price at which our common stock trades.

# Stockholders will experience dilution in their ownership percentage if they do not participate in our dividend reinvestment plan.

All dividends payable to stockholders that are participants in our dividend reinvestment plan, or DRIP, are automatically reinvested in shares of our common stock. As a result, stockholders that do not participate in the DRIP will experience dilution over time.

# The trading market or market value of our publicly issued debt securities that we may issue may fluctuate.

Upon issuance, any publicly issued debt securities that we may issue will not have an established trading market. We cannot assure you that a trading market for our publicly issued debt securities will ever develop or, if developed, will be maintained. In addition to our creditworthiness, many factors may materially adversely affect the trading market for, and market value of, our publicly issued debt securities. These factors include:

the time remaining to the maturity of these debt securities;
the outstanding principal amount of debt securities with terms identical to these debt securities;
the supply of debt securities trading in the secondary market, if any;
the redemption or repayment features, if any of these debt securities;
the level, direction and volatility of market interest rates generally; and
market rate of interest higher or lower than rate borne by the debt securities.

You should also be aware that there may be a limited number of buyers when you decide to sell your debt securities. This too may materially adversely affect the market value of the debt securities or the trading market for the debt securities.

## Terms relating to redemption may materially adversely affect your return on the debt securities that we may issue.

If we issue debt securities that are redeemable at our option, we may choose to redeem the debt securities at times when prevailing interest rates are lower than the interest rate paid on the debt securities. In addition, if such debt securities are subject to mandatory redemption, we may be required to redeem the debt securities at times when prevailing interest rates are lower than the interest rate paid on the debt securities. In this circumstance, you may not be able to reinvest the redemption proceeds in a comparable security at an effective interest rate as high as your debt securities being redeemed.

## Credit ratings provided by third party credit rating agencies may not reflect all risks of an investment in debt securities that we may issue.

Credit ratings provided by third party credit rating agencies are an assessment by third parties of our ability to pay our obligations. Consequently, real or anticipated changes in our credit ratings will generally affect the market value of debt securities that we may issue. Credit ratings provided by third party credit rating agencies, however, may not reflect the potential impact of risks related to market conditions generally or other factors discussed above on the market value of or trading market for any publicly issued debt securities that we may issue.

Subsequent sales in the public market of substantial amounts of our common stock by the selling stockholder may have an adverse effect on the market price of our common stock, and the registration of a substantial amount of insider shares, whether or not actually sold, may have a negative impact on the market price of our common stock.

Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock, or the availability of such common stock for sale, whether or not actually sold, could adversely affect the prevailing market price of our common stock. If this occurs and continues, it could impair our ability to raise additional capital through the sale of equity securities should we desire to do so.

# CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

In addition to factors previously identified elsewhere in this prospectus, including the Risk Factors section of this prospectus, the following factors, among others, could cause actual results to differ materially from forward-looking statements or historical performance:

our future operating results, including the performance of our existing loans and warrants; the introduction, withdrawal, success and timing of business initiatives and strategies; changes in political, economic or industry conditions, the interest rate environment or financial and capital markets, which could result in changes in the value of our assets;

the relative and absolute investment performance and operations of our Advisor;

the impact of increased competition;

the impact of investments we intend to make and future acquisitions and divestitures;

the unfavorable resolution of legal proceedings;

our business prospects and the prospects of our portfolio companies;

the impact, extent and timing of technological changes and the adequacy of intellectual property protection;

our regulatory structure and tax status;

the adequacy of our cash resources and working capital;

the timing of cash flows, if any, from the operations of our portfolio companies;

the impact of interest rate volatility on our results, particularly if we use leverage as part of our investment strategy;

the ability of our portfolio companies to achieve their objective; our ability to cause a subsidiary to become a licensed SBIC;

the impact of legislative and regulatory actions and reforms and regulatory, supervisory or enforcement actions of government agencies relating to us or our Advisor;

our contractual arrangements and relationships with third parties; our ability to access capital and any future financings by us; the ability of our Advisor to attract and retain highly talented professionals; and the impact of changes to tax legislation and, generally, our tax position.

This prospectus, and other statements that we may make, may contain forward-looking statements with respect to future financial or business performance, strategies or expectations. Forward-looking statements are typically identified by words or phrases such as trend, opportunity, pipeline, believe. comfortable. anticipate. assume, intention. estimate. position. plan. potential, project, outlook. continue. remain. maintai achieve and similar expressions, or future or conditional verbs such as will, would, should, could, may or sim expressions.

Forward-looking statements are subject to numerous assumptions, risks and uncertainties, which change over time. Forward-looking statements speak only as of the date they are made, and we assume no duty to and do not undertake to update forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements do not meet the safe harbor for forward-looking statements pursuant to Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act or Section 21E of the Exchange Act. Actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in forward-looking statements and future results could differ materially from historical performance.

### **USE OF PROCEEDS**

Unless otherwise specified in any prospectus supplement accompanying this prospectus, we intend to use the net proceeds from the sale of our securities for investment in portfolio companies in accordance with our investment objective and strategies as described in this prospectus and for working capital and general corporate purposes. We may also use a portion of the net proceeds from the sale of our securities to repay amounts outstanding under the Key Facility, which bore an annual interest rate of 4.00% (*i.e.*, one-month LIBOR plus 3.25% per annum, with a LIBOR floor of 0.75%) as of December 31, 2013 and matures on November 4, 2018, and the Fortress Facility, which bore an annual interest rate of 7.00% (*i.e.*, one-month LIBOR plus 6.00% per annum, with a LIBOR floor of 1.00%) as of December 31, 2013 and matures on August 23, 2017. The supplement to this prospectus relating to an offering will more fully identify the use of proceeds from such offering. We estimate that it will take up to six months for us to substantially invest the net proceeds of any offering made pursuant to this prospectus, depending on the availability of attractive opportunities and market conditions. However, we can offer no assurances that we will be able to achieve this goal.

Pending such use, we will invest the remaining net proceeds of this offering primarily in cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less from the date of investment. These temporary investments may have lower yields than our other investments and, accordingly, may result in lower distributions, if any, during such period. See Regulation Temporary Investments for additional information about temporary investments we may make while waiting to make longer-term investments in pursuit of our investment objective. We will not receive any proceeds from the resale of our common stock by the selling stockholder.

46

USE OF PROCEEDS 92

# PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK AND DISTRIBUTIONS

Our common stock is traded on NASDAQ under the symbol HRZN. The following table sets forth, for each fiscal quarter since our IPO, the range of high and low closing sales prices of our common stock as reported on NASDAQ, the closing sales prices as a percentage of our NAV and the distributions declared by us for each quarter.

	40	Closing Price	Sales	Premiu Discou High		Premiu Discou	unt of	Distribu	
	NAV <sup>(1)</sup>	High Low		Closing Sales Price to NAV <sup>(2)</sup>		Low Closing Sales Price to NAV <sup>(2)</sup>		Declared Per Share <sup>(3)</sup>	
Year ended December 31, 2014									
First quarter	*	\$14.61	\$12.43	*%		*%		\$ 0.345	(4)
Year ended December 31, 2013									
Fourth quarter	\$14.14	\$14.34	\$12.95	101	%	92	%	\$ 0.345	
Third quarter	\$ 14.95	\$14.47	\$13.26	97	%	89	%	\$ 0.345	
Second quarter	\$ 14.89	\$14.69	\$12.93	99	%	87	%	\$ 0.345	
First quarter	\$15.12	\$15.93	\$14.38	105	%	95	%	\$ 0.345	
Year ended December 31, 2012									
Fourth quarter	\$15.15	\$16.58	\$13.56	109	%	90	%	\$ 0.795	
Third quarter	\$16.41	\$16.84	\$15.93	103	%	97	%	\$ 0.45	
Second quarter	\$16.73	\$17.12	\$15.03	102	%	90	%	\$ 0.45	
First quarter	\$16.89	\$17.05	\$16.05	101	%	95	%	\$ 0.45	
Year ended December 31, 2011									
Fourth quarter	\$17.01	\$16.32	\$14.40	96	%	85	%	\$ 0.45	
Third quarter	\$17.36	\$16.25	\$13.88	94	%	80	%	\$ 0.40	
Second quarter	\$17.40	\$16.17	\$15.21	93	%	87	%	\$ 0.33	
First quarter	\$17.23	\$16.25	\$14.90	94	%	86	%		
Year ended December 31, 2010									
Fourth quarter <sup>(5)</sup>	\$16.75	\$15.59	\$13.83	93	%	83	%	\$ 0.22	

NAV per share is determined as of the last day in the relevant quarter and therefore may not reflect the NAV per (1)share on the date of the high and low sales prices. The NAVs shown are based on outstanding shares at the end of each period.

(4) \$0.115 payable on each of April 15, 2014, May 15, 2014 and June 16, 2014. (5) From October 29, 2010 (initial public offering) to December 31, 2010.

\* Not yet determined at the time of filing.

The last reported price for our common stock on March 31, 2014 was \$12.51 per share. As of March 31, 2014 we had eleven stockholders of record, which did not include stockholders for whom shares are held in nominee or street

<sup>(2)</sup> Calculated as of the respective high or low closing sales price divided by the quarter end NAV. We have adopted an opt out DRIP for our common stockholders. As a result, if we declare a distribution, then (3) stockholders cash distributions are automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock, unless they specifically opt out of the DRIP so as to receive cash distributions.

name.

Shares of BDCs may trade at a market price that is less than the NAV that is attributable to those shares. The possibility that our shares of common stock will trade at a discount from NAV or at a premium that is unsustainable over the long term is separate and distinct from the risk that our NAV will decrease. It is not possible to predict whether our shares will trade at, above or below NAV in the future.

We intend to continue making monthly distributions to our stockholders. The timing and amount of our monthly distributions, if any, is determined by our Board. Any distributions to our stockholders are declared out of assets legally available for distribution. We monitor available net investment income to determine if a tax return of capital may occur for the fiscal year. To the extent our taxable earnings fall below the total amount of our distributions for any given fiscal year, a portion of those distributions may be deemed to be a return of capital to our common stockholders for U.S. federal income tax purpose. Thus, the source of distribution to our stockholders may be the original capital invested by the stockholder rather than our income or gains. Stockholders should read any written disclosure accompanying a dividend payment carefully and should not assume that the source of any distribution is our ordinary income or gains.

In order to qualify as a RIC and to avoid corporate level tax on the income we distribute to our stockholders, we are required under the Code to distribute at least 90% of our net ordinary income and net short-term capital gains in excess of net long-term capital losses, if any, to our stockholders on an annual basis. We refer to such amount as the Annual Distribution Requirement in this prospectus. Additionally, we must generally distribute an amount at least equal to the sum of at least 98% of our ordinary income (taking into account certain deferrals and elections) and 98.2% of our capital gain net income on an annual basis and any net ordinary income and net capital gains for preceding years that were not distributed during such years and on which we previously paid no U.S. federal income tax to avoid a U.S. federal excise tax. If we do not distribute a certain percentage of our income annually, we will suffer adverse tax consequences, including the possible loss of our qualification as a RIC. We cannot assure stockholders that they will receive any distributions.

Depending on the level of taxable income earned in a tax year, we may choose to carry forward taxable income in excess of current year distributions into the next tax year and pay a 4% excise tax on such undistributed income. Distributions of any such carryover taxable income must be made through a dividend declared the latter of the filing date of the final tax return related to the year in which such taxable income was generated or the 15th day of the ninth month following the taxable year, in order to count towards the satisfaction of the Annual Distribution Requirement in the year in which such income was generated. We can offer no assurance that we will achieve results that will permit the payment of any cash distributions and, if we issue senior securities, we may be prohibited from making distributions if doing so causes us to fail to maintain the asset coverage ratios stipulated by the 1940 Act or if distributions are limited by the terms of any of our borrowings. See Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations.

We have adopted an opt out DRIP for our common stockholders. As a result, if we make a distribution, then stockholders cash distributions are automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock, unless they specifically opt out of the DRIP. If a stockholder opts out, that stockholder receives cash distributions. Although distributions paid in the form of additional shares of common stock are generally subject to U.S. federal, state and local taxes in the same manner as cash distributions, stockholders participating in our dividend reinvestment plan do not receive any corresponding cash distributions with which to pay any such applicable taxes. We may use newly issued shares to implement the DRIP, or we may purchase shares in the open market in connection with our obligations under the DRIP.

## RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES

For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, 2011, 2010 and 2009, our ratios of earnings to fixed charges, computed as set forth below, were as follows:

| For the Year |
|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Ended        | Ended        | Ended        | Ended        | Ended        |
| December 31, |
| 2013         | 2012         | 2011         | 2010         | 2009         |
| 1.5          | 2.0          | 5.2          | 4.6          | 3.2          |

Earnings to Fixed Charges<sup>(1)</sup> 1.5 2.0 5.2 4.6 3.2 For purposes of computing the ratios of earnings to fixed charges, earnings represent net increase in net assets resulting from operations plus (or minus) income tax expense (benefit) including excise tax expense plus fixed charges. Fixed charges include interest expense, which includes amortization of debt issuance costs and non-use fees.

(1) Earnings include net realized and unrealized gains or losses. Net realized and unrealized gains or losses can vary substantially from period to period.

Excluding the net unrealized gains or losses, the earnings to fixed charges ratio would be 1.7 for the year ended December 31, 2013, 3.9 for the year ended December 31, 2012, 7.4 for the year ended December 31, 2010 and 3.0 for the year ended December 31, 2009.

Excluding the net realized and unrealized gains or losses, the earnings to fixed charges ratio would be 2.7 for the year ended December 31, 2013, 3.9 for the year ended December 31, 2012, 5.0 for the year ended December 31, 2011, 3.7 for the year ended December 31, 2010 and 3.0 for the year ended December 31, 2009.

# MANAGEMENT S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

In this section, except where the context suggests otherwise, the terms we, us, our and Horizon Technology Finance refer to Horizon Technology Finance Corporation and its consolidated subsidiaries. The information contained in this section should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. Amounts are stated in thousands, except shares and per share data and where otherwise noted.

### **Overview**

We are a specialty finance company that lends to and invests in development-stage companies in our Target Industries. Our investment objective is to generate current income from the loans we make and capital appreciation from the warrants we receive when making such loans. We make our Venture Loans to companies backed by established venture capital and private equity firms in our Target Industries. We also selectively lend to publicly traded companies in our Target Industries.

We are an externally managed, closed-end, non-diversified management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a BDC under the 1940 Act. In addition, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, we have elected to be treated as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code. As a BDC, we are required to comply with regulatory requirements, including limitations on our use of debt. We are permitted to, and expect to, finance our investments through borrowings. However, as a BDC, we are only generally allowed to borrow amounts such that our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% after such borrowing. The amount of leverage that we employ depends on our assessment of market conditions and other factors at the time of any proposed borrowing. As a RIC, we generally will not have to pay corporate-level federal income taxes on any investment company taxable income and net capital gains that we distribute as dividends to our stockholders if we meet certain source-of-income, distribution, asset diversification and other requirements.

Compass Horizon, our predecessor company, commenced operations in March 2008. We were formed in March 2010 for the purpose of acquiring Compass Horizon and continuing its business as a public entity.

Our investment activities, and our day-to-day operations, are managed by the Advisor and supervised by our Board, of which a majority of the members are independent of us. Under the Investment Management Agreement, we have agreed to pay the Advisor a base management fee and an incentive fee for its advisory services to us. We have also entered into the Administration Agreement with the Advisor under which we have agreed to reimburse the Advisor for our allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by the Advisor in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement.

## **Portfolio Composition and Investment Activity**

The following table shows our portfolio by asset class as of December 31, 2013 and 2012:

Edgar Filing: Horizon Technology Finance Corp - Form POS 8C

	December 31, 2013		Decen	nber 31, 2012				
	# of Invest	Fair me <b>vit</b> due	% of Total Portfolio	)	# of Invest	Fair me <b>vit</b> due	% of Total Portfolio	)
Term loans	48	\$ 201,846	91.2	%	41	\$ 200,685	87.8	%
Revolving loans	1	11,908	5.4	%	4	19,612	8.6	%
Total loans	49	213,754	96.6	%	45	220,297	96.4	%
Warrants	73	6,036	2.7	%	62	5,468	2.4	%
Other investments	1	400	0.2	%	1	2,100	0.9	%
Equity	3	1,094	0.5	%	2	748	0.3	%
Total		\$ 221,284	100.0	%		\$ 228,613	100.0	%

Total portfolio investment activity as of and for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 was as follows:

	December 31	1,
	2013	2012
Beginning portfolio	\$ 228,613	\$ 178,013
New loan funding	88,362	184,202
Less refinanced balances and participation		(45,295)
Net new loan funding	88,362	138,907
Principal received on investments	(41,166)	(39,092)
Early pay-offs	(46,331)	(42,291)
Accretion of loan fees	2,635	2,531
New loan fees	(1,076 )	(1,676 )
New equity	73	
Sales of investments	(200)	(306)
Net realized (loss) gain on investments	(7,299 )	108
Net depreciation on investments	(2,254)	(8,113)
Other	(73)	532
Ending Portfolio	\$ 221,284	\$ 228,613

We receive payments in our loan portfolio based on scheduled amortization of the outstanding balances. In addition, we receive repayments of some of our loans prior to their scheduled maturity date. The frequency or volume of these repayments may fluctuate significantly from period to period.

The following table shows our loan portfolio by industry sector as of December 31, 2013 and 2012:

	December 31, 2013		December 31, 2012			
	Loans at	Percentage		Loans at	Percent	age of
	Fair	of Tota	ıl	Fair	Total	
	Value	Portfol	io	Value	Portfoli	o
Life Science						
Biotechnology	\$ 16,376	7.7	%	\$ 38,018	17.3	%
Medical Device	14,765	6.9	%	23,446	10.6	%
Technology						
Networking	963	0.5	%			
Software	66,583	31.1	%	54,358	24.7	%
Internet and Media	6,019	2.8	%	9,763	4.4	%
Communications	9,359	4.4	%			
Semiconductors	37,450	17.5	%	25,795	11.7	%
Power Management	13,044	6.1	%	15,792	7.2	%
Cleantech						
Energy Efficiency	11,403	5.3	%	12,950	5.9	%
Waste Recycling	680	0.3	%	2,197	1.0	%
Alternative Energy	11,771	5.5	%	8,586	3.9	%
Healthcare Information and Services						
Diagnostics	12,140	5.7	%	21,340	9.7	%
Other Healthcare Related Services	6,904	3.2	%	2,655	1.2	%
Software	6,297	3.0	%	5,397	2.4	%

Total \$ 213,754 100.0 % \$ 220,297 100.0 %

The largest loans may vary from year to year as new loans are recorded and repaid. Our five largest loans represented 22% and 23% of total loans outstanding as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively. No single loan represented more than 10% of our total loans as of December 31, 2013 or 2012.

## **Loan Portfolio Asset Quality**

We use an internal credit rating system which rates each loan on a scale of 4 to 1, with 4 being the highest credit quality rating and 3 being the rating for a standard level of risk. A rating of 2 represents an increased level of risk and while no loss is currently anticipated for a 2-rated loan, there is potential for future loss of principal. A rating of 1 represents a deteriorating credit quality and increased risk. Our internal credit rating system is not a national credit rating system. See Business Investment Process for a more detailed description of the internal credit rating system. The following table shows the classification of our loan portfolio by credit rating as of December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012:

	December 31, 2013		December 31, 2012		
	Loans at	Percentage	Loans at	Percentage of	
	Fair	of Loan	Fair	Loan	
	Value	Portfolio	Value	Portfolio	
Credit Rating					
4	\$ 30,385	14.2 %	\$ 30,818	14.0 %	
3	167,231	78.3 %	181,019	82.2 %	
2	2,199	1.0 %	3,560	1.6 %	
1	13,939	6.5 %	4,900	2.2 %	
Total	\$ 213,754	100.0 %	\$ 220,297	100.0 %	

As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, our loan portfolio had a weighted average credit rating of 3.0 and 3.2, respectively. As of December 31, 2013, there were five investments with an internal credit rating of 1, and with a cost of \$23.2 million and a fair value of \$13.9 million. As of December 31, 2012, there were three investments with an internal credit rating of 1, with a cost of \$12.9 million and a fair value of \$4.9 million.

## **Consolidated Results of Operations**

As a BDC and a RIC, we are subject to certain constraints on our operations, including limitations imposed by the 1940 Act and the Code. The consolidated results of operations described below may not be indicative of the results we report in future periods.

Consolidated results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 were as follows:

	2013	2012	2011
Total investment income	\$ 33,643	\$ 26,664	\$ 24,054
Total expenses	20,132	14,437	13,332
Net investment income before excise tax	13,511	12,227	10,722
Provision for excise tax	(240)	(231)	(211 )
Net investment income	13,271	11,996	10,511
Net realized (loss) gains	(7,509)	108	6,316
Provision for excise tax			(129)

Net unrealized depreciation	(2,254)	(8,113)	(5,702)
Net income	\$ 3,508	\$ 3,991	\$ 10,996
Average investments, at fair value	\$ 233,045	\$ 187,760	\$ 164,437
Average debt outstanding	\$ 115,562	\$ 62,973	\$ 78,106

Net income can vary substantially from period to period for various reasons, including the recognition of realized gains and losses and unrealized appreciation and depreciation. As a result, annual comparisons of net income may not be meaningful.

### **Investment Income**

Investment income increased by \$7.0 million, or 26.2%, for the year ended December 31, 2013 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2012. For the year ended December 31, 2013, total investment income consisted primarily of \$31.9 million in interest income from investments, which included \$6.4 million in income from the accretion of origination fees and ETPs. Interest income on investments and other investment income increased primarily due to the increased average size of the loan portfolio. Fee income on investments was primarily comprised of prepayment fees collected from our portfolio companies and a one-time success fee received upon the completion of an acquisition of one of our portfolio companies.

Investment income increased by \$2.6 million, or 10.9%, for the year ended December 31, 2012 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2011. For the year ended December 31, 2012, total investment income consisted primarily of \$25.3 million in interest income from investments, which included \$5.0 million in income from the accretion of origination fees and ETPs. Interest income on investments and other investment income increased primarily due to the increased average size of the loan portfolio. Fee income on investments was primarily comprised of prepayment fees collected from our portfolio companies.

For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, our dollar-weighted average annualized yield on average loans was 14.4%, 14.2% and 14.6%, respectively. We calculate the yield on dollar-weighted average debt investments for any period measured as (1) total investment income during the period divided by (2) the average of the fair value of debt investments outstanding on (a) the last day of the calendar month immediately preceding the first day of the period and (b) the last day of each calendar month during the period.

Investment income, consisting of interest income and fees on loans, can fluctuate significantly upon repayment of large loans. Interest income from the five largest loans accounted for 23%, 22% and 21% of investment income for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, interest receivable was \$4.2 million and \$2.8 million, respectively, which represent accreted ETPs and one month of accrued interest income on substantially all of our loans.

### **Expenses**

Total expenses increased by \$5.7 million, or 39.4%, to \$20.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2013 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2012. Total expenses increased by \$1.1 million, or 8.3%, to \$14.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2012 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2011. Total operating expenses for each period consisted principally of management fees, incentive and administrative fees, interest expense and, to a lesser degree, professional fees and general and administrative expenses.

Interest expense for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 was \$8.1 million and \$4.3 million, respectively. Interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2013 increased compared to the year ended December 31, 2012 primarily due to an increase in average borrowings. Interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2012 increased compared to the year ended December 31, 2011 primarily due to an increase in borrowings under the Wells Facility and Fortress Facility, and the issuance of our 2019 Notes, offset by repayment of a revolving credit facility with WestLB AG, New York Branch, or the WestLB Facility.

Management fee expense for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 was \$5.2 million and \$4.2 million, respectively. Management fee expense for the year ended December 31, 2013 increased compared to the year ended

Investment Income 103

December 31, 2012 primarily due to an increase in average gross assets. Management fee expense for the year ended December 31, 2012 remained flat compared to the year ended December 31, 2011 primarily due to our average assets remaining relatively consistent.

Performance based incentive fees for the year ended December 31, 2013 increased compared to the year ended December 31, 2012 primarily due to part one of the incentive fee increasing as Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income increased year over year. Performance based incentive fees for the year ended December 31, 2012 remained relatively flat compared to the year ended December 31, 2011 primarily due

53

Expenses 104

to part one of the incentive fee increasing as Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income increased year over year, offset by a decrease in part two of the incentive fee in 2012. The incentive fees for the year ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 consisted of \$3.3 million and \$2.8 million of part one of the incentive fee, respectively. The incentive fees for the year ended December 31, 2011 consisted of \$2.7 million and \$0.3 million for part one and part two of the incentive fee, respectively.

In 2013 and 2012 we elected to carry forward taxable income in excess of current year dividend distributions into the next tax year and pay a 4% excise tax on such income. At both December 31, 2013 and 2012, we recorded an excise tax payable of \$0.2 million and \$0.2 million on \$6.1 million and \$5.9 million of undistributed earnings from operations and capital gains, respectively.

### **Net Realized Gains and Net Unrealized Appreciation and Depreciation**

Realized gains or losses on investments are measured by the difference between the net proceeds from the repayment or sale and the cost basis of our investments without regard to unrealized appreciation or depreciation previously recognized and includes investments charged off during the period, net of recoveries. The net change in unrealized appreciation or depreciation on investments primarily reflects the change in portfolio investment fair values during the reporting period, including the reversal of previously recorded unrealized appreciation or depreciation when gains or losses are realized.

During the year ended December 31, 2013, we recognized losses totaling \$7.5 million primarily due to two debt investments that were on non-accrual. One was settled for \$2.1 million, along with future contingent success payments, which generated a \$1.8 million realized loss. We determined that the other investment was not recoverable, which resulted in a realized loss totaling \$5.3 million. During the year ended December 31, 2012, we recognized realized gains totaling \$0.1 million primarily due to the sale of warrants of one portfolio company. During the year ended December 31, 2011, we recognized realized gains totaling \$6.3 million primarily due to the sale of warrants of three portfolio companies.

During the year ended December 31, 2013, net unrealized depreciation on investments totaled \$2.3 million which was primarily due to the unrealized depreciation on the five debt investments on non-accrual status offset by the reversal of previously recorded unrealized depreciation on two debt investments that were settled in the period, as described above. During the year ended December 31, 2012, net unrealized depreciation on investments totaled \$8.1 million which was primarily due to the unrealized depreciation on the three debt investments on non-accrual status. During the year ended December 31, 2011, net unrealized depreciation on investments totaled \$5.7 million which was primarily due to \$4.0 million in reversal of previously recorded unrealized appreciation on the sale of warrants and \$2.7 million of previously recorded unrealized depreciation on six debt investments partially offset by unrealized appreciation on investments.

## **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, we had cash and investments in money market funds of \$26.5 million and \$3.6 million, respectively. These amounts are available to fund new investments, reduce borrowings, pay operating expenses and pay dividends. In addition, as of December 31, 2013 we had \$6.0 million of restricted investments in money market funds, which may be used to make monthly interest and principal payments on the Asset-Backed Notes. On November 4, 2013, the Company renewed and amended the revolving credit facility, the Wells Facility, previously administered by Wells Fargo Capital Finance LLC, or Wells, and facilitated the assignment of all rights and obligations of Wells under the Wells Facility to Key. Our primary sources of capital have been from our private

and public common stock offerings, use of the Wells Facility and Fortress Facility and issuance of our 2019 Notes and our Asset-Backed Notes.

As of December 31, 2013, there were no outstanding amounts due under the Key Facility. As of December 31, 2013, we had available borrowing capacity of \$50.0 million under our Key Facility, subject to existing terms and advance rates.

As of December 31, 2013, the outstanding principal balance under the Fortress Facility was \$10.0 million. As of December 31, 2013, we had available borrowing capacity of \$65.0 million under our Fortress Facility, subject to existing terms and advance rates. As of December 31, 2012, the outstanding

principal balance under the Wells Facility and Fortress Facility was \$46.0 million and \$10.0, respectively. All obligations under the WestLB Facility were paid, and the WestLB Facility was terminated, during the fourth quarter of 2012.

Our operating activities provided cash of \$6.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2013, and our financing activities provided cash of \$17.8 million for the same period. Our operating activities provided cash primarily from regular principal payments and early pay-offs received, offset by investments made in portfolio companies. Our financing activities provided cash primarily from the issuance of our Asset-Backed Notes. This increase from investing activities was partially offset by repayments of \$56.7 million of borrowings and \$12.6 million of dividends paid.

Our operating activities used cash of \$36.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2012, and our financing activities provided cash of \$35.8 million for the same period. Our operating activities used cash primarily for investing in portfolio companies, net of principal payments received. Our financing activities provided cash primarily from the issuance of our 2019 Notes for net proceeds of \$31.7 million, and the completion of a follow-on public offering of 1.9 million shares of common stock for net proceeds of \$29.5 million. These increases from investing activities were partially offset by repayments of \$8.6 million of debt under the Credit Facilities and \$15.1 million of dividends paid.

Our operating activities used cash of \$4.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2011 and our financing activities used cash of \$32.4 million for the same period. Our operating activities used cash primarily for investing in portfolio companies. Such cash was provided primarily from proceeds from our IPO and draws under the WestLB Facility and Wells Facility.

Our primary use of available funds is to make investments in portfolio companies and for general corporate purposes. We expect to raise additional equity and debt capital opportunistically as needed, and subject to market conditions, to support our future growth through future equity offerings, issuances of senior securities and/or future borrowings, to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act.

In order to satisfy the Code requirements applicable to a RIC, we intend to distribute to our stockholders all or substantially all of our income except for certain net capital gains (to the extent available). In addition, as a BDC, we are required to meet a coverage ratio of 200%. This requirement limits the amount that we may borrow.

We believe that our current cash and investments in money market funds, cash generated from operations, and funds available from our Credit Facilities will be sufficient to meet our working capital and capital expenditure commitments for at least the next 12 months.

### **Current Borrowings**

A summary of our borrowings as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 is as follows:

	December 31, 2013	December 31, 2013		
	Total Bala	ince Unused		
	Commitment Outs	standing Commitmen	nt	
Asset-Backed Notes	\$ 90,000 \$ 79	9,343 \$		
Fortress Facility	75,000 10	0,000 65,000		
Key Facility	50,000	50,000		

Current Borrowings 107

2019 Notes Total	33,000 33,000 \$ 248,000 \$ 122,343	\$ 115,000
	December 31, 2012	
	Total Balance	Unused
	Commitment Outstanding	Commitment
Wells Facility	\$ 75,000 \$ 46,020	\$ 28,980
Fortress Facility	75,000 10,000	65,000
2019 Notes	33,000 33,000	
Total	\$ 183,000 \$ 89,020	\$ 93,980
55		

Current Borrowings 108

We, through our wholly owned subsidiary, Credit II, entered into the Wells Facility on July 14, 2011 and on November 4, 2013 we renewed and amended the Wells Facility, which among other things, assigned all rights and obligations of Wells to Key. The interest rate on the Key Facility is based upon the one-month London Interbank Offered Rate, or LIBOR, plus a spread of 3.25%, with a LIBOR floor of 0.75%. The interest rate was 4.00% and 5.00% as of December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, respectively.

The Key Facility has an accordion feature which allows for an increase in the total loan commitment to \$150 million from the current \$50 million commitment provided by Key. The Key Facility is collateralized by loans held by Credit II and permits an advance rate of up to 50% of eligible loans held by Credit II. The Key Facility contains covenants that, among other things, require us to maintain a minimum net worth, to restrict the loans securing the Key Facility to certain criteria for qualified loans and to comply with portfolio company concentration limits as defined in the related loan agreement. We may request advances under the Key Facility through November 4, 2016, or the Revolving Period. After the Revolving Period, we may not request new advances, and we must repay the outstanding advances under the Key Facility as of such date, at such times and in such amounts as are necessary to maintain compliance with the terms and conditions of the Key Facility, particularly the condition that the principal balance of the Key Facility not exceed fifty percent (50%) of the aggregate principal balance of our eligible loans to our portfolio companies. All outstanding advances under the Key Facility are due and payable on November 4, 2018. There were no advances made under the Key Facility for the year ended December 31, 2013.

On March 23, 2012, we issued and sold an aggregate principal amount of \$30 million of the 2019 Notes, and on April 18, 2012, pursuant to the underwriters 30-day option to purchase additional notes, we sold an additional \$3 million of the 2019 Notes. The 2019 Notes will mature on March 15, 2019 and may be redeemed in whole or in part at our option at any time or from time to time on or after March 15, 2015 at a redemption price of \$25 per security plus accrued and unpaid interest. The 2019 Notes bear interest at a rate of 7.375% per year payable quarterly on March 15, June 15, September 15 and December 15 of each year. The 2019 Notes are our direct, unsecured obligations and rank (1) equally in right of payment with our future senior unsecured indebtedness; (2) senior in right of payment to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the 2019 Notes; (3) effectively subordinated to all of our existing and future secured indebtedness (including indebtedness that is initially unsecured to which we subsequently grant security), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness and (4) structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries. As of December 31, 2013, we were in material compliance with the terms of the 2019 Notes. The 2019 Notes are listed on the NYSE under the symbol HTF.

We, through our wholly owned subsidiary Credit III entered into the Fortress Facility on August 23, 2012. The interest rate on the Fortress Facility is based upon the one-month LIBOR plus a spread of 6.00%, with a LIBOR floor of 1.00%. The interest rate was 7.00% as of December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012.

We may request advances under the Fortress Facility through August 23, 2016, or the Draw Period. After the Draw Period, we may not request new advances and we must repay the outstanding advances under the Fortress Facility as of such date, at such times and in such amounts as are necessary to maintain compliance with the terms and conditions of the Fortress Facility, particularly the condition that the principal balance of the Fortress Facility not exceed sixty-six percent (66%) of the aggregate principal balance of our eligible loans to our portfolio companies. We must pay an unused line fee equal to 1.00% of any unborrowed amount available under the Fortress Facility annually. All outstanding advances under the Fortress Facility are due and payable on August 23, 2017.

The Fortress Facility is collateralized by loans and warrants held by Credit III and permits an advance rate of up to 66% of eligible loans held by Credit III. The Fortress Facility contains covenants that, among other things, require us to maintain a minimum net worth, to restrict the loans securing the Fortress Facility to certain criteria for qualified

Current Borrowings 109

loans and to comply with portfolio company concentration limits as defined in the related loan agreement.

On June 28, 2013, we completed a \$189.3 million securitization of secured loans which we originated. 2013-1 Trust, a wholly owned subsidiary of ours, issued the Asset-Backed Notes, which are rated A2(sf) by

56

Current Borrowings 110

Moody s Investors Service, Inc. We are the sponsor, originator and servicer for the transaction. The Asset-Backed Notes bear interest at a fixed rate of 3.00% per annum and have a stated maturity of May 15, 2018.

The Asset-Backed Notes were issued by 2013-1 Trust pursuant to a note purchase agreement, or the Note Purchase Agreement, dated as of June 28, 2013, by and among us, the Trust Depositor, 2013-1 Trust and Guggenheim Securities, LLC, or Guggenheim Securities, as initial purchaser, and are backed by a pool of loans made to certain portfolio companies of ours and secured by certain assets of such portfolio companies. The pool of loans is to be serviced by us. In connection with the issuance and sale of the Asset-Backed Notes, we have made customary representations, warranties and covenants in the Note Purchase Agreement. The Asset-Backed Notes are secured obligations of 2013-1 Trust and are non-recourse to us.

As part of the transaction, we entered into a sale and contribution agreement, or the Sale and Contribution Agreement, dated as of June 28, 2013, with the Trust Depositor, pursuant to which we have agreed to sell or have contributed to the Trust Depositor the Loans. We have made customary representations, warranties and covenants in the Sale and Contribution Agreement with respect to the Loans as of the date of the transfer of the Loans to the Trust Depositor. We have also entered into a sale and servicing agreement, or the Sale and Servicing Agreement, dated as of June 28, 2013, with the Trust Depositor and 2013-1 Trust pursuant to which 2013-1 LLC has agreed to sell or has contributed the Loans to 2013-1 Trust. We have made customary representations, warranties and covenants in the Sale and Servicing Agreement. We will also serve as administrator to 2013-1 Trust pursuant to an administration agreement, dated as of June 28, 2013, with 2013-1 Trust, Wilmington Trust, National Association, and U.S. Bank National Association. 2013-1 Trust also entered into an indenture, dated as of June 28, 2013, which governs the Asset-Backed Notes and includes customary covenants and events of default. In addition, the Trust Depositor entered into an amended and restated trust agreement, dated as of June 28, 2013, which includes customary representations, warranties and covenants. The Asset-Backed Notes were sold through an unregistered private placement to qualified institutional buyers in compliance with the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144A under the Securities Act and to institutional accredited investors (as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) under the Securities Act) who, in each case, are qualified purchasers for purposes of Section 3(c)(7) under the 1940 Act.

Under the terms of the Asset-Backed Notes, we are required to maintain a reserve cash balance, funded through principal collections from the underlying securitized debt portfolio, which may be used to make monthly interest and principal payments on the Asset-Backed Notes.

On June 3, 2013, we entered into a promissory note with Guggenheim Securities, or the Promissory Note, whereby Guggenheim Securities made a term loan to us in the aggregate principal amount of \$15 million, or the Term Loan. We granted Guggenheim Securities a security interest in all of our assets to secure the Term Loan. On June 28, 2013, we used a portion of the proceeds of the private placement of the Asset-Backed Notes to repay all of its outstanding obligations under the Term Loan and the security interest of Guggenheim Securities was released.

As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, other assets were \$5.7 million and \$4.6 million, respectively, which is primarily comprised of debt issuance costs and prepaid expenses. The increase was due to the debt issuance costs of \$2.1 million and \$0.8 million incurred related to our 2013-1 Securitization and the Key Facility, respectively.

# **Contractual Obligations and Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

A summary of our significant contractual payment obligations and off-balance sheet arrangements as of December 31, 2013 are as follows:

Edgar Filing: Horizon Technology Finance Corp - Form POS 8C

	Payments due by period								
	Total	Less than 1 year	1 3 Years	3 5 Years	After 5 years				
Borrowings	\$ 122,343	\$ 26,787	\$ 61,110	\$ 1,446	\$ 33,000				
Unfunded commitments	9,000	9,000							
Total	\$ 131,343	\$ 35,787	\$ 61,110	\$ 1,446	\$ 33,000				
57									

In the normal course of business, we are party to financial instruments with off-balance sheet risk. These consist primarily of unfunded commitments to extend credit, in the form of loans, to our portfolio companies. Unfunded commitments to provide funds to portfolio companies are not reflected on our balance sheet. Our unfunded commitments may be significant from time to time. As of December 31, 2013, we had unfunded commitments of \$9.0 million. These commitments will be subject to the same underwriting and ongoing portfolio maintenance as are the balance sheet financial instruments that we hold. Since these commitments may expire without being drawn upon, the total commitment amount does not necessarily represent future cash requirements.

In addition to the Credit Facilities, we have certain commitments pursuant to our Investment Management Agreement entered into with our Advisor. We have agreed to pay a fee for investment advisory and management services consisting of two components—a base management fee and an incentive fee. Payments under the Investment Management Agreement are equal to (1) a base management fee equal to a percentage of the value of our average gross assets and (2) a two-part incentive fee. We have also entered into a contract with our Advisor to serve as our administrator. Payments under the Administration Agreement are equal to an amount based upon our allocable portion of our Advisor—s overhead in performing its obligations under the agreement, including rent, fees and other expenses inclusive of our allocable portion of the compensation of our Chief Financial Officer and Chief Compliance Officer and their respective staffs. See Note 3 to our Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information regarding our Investment Management Agreement and our Administration Agreement.

#### **Distributions**

In order to qualify as a RIC and to avoid corporate level tax on the income we distribute to our stockholders, we are required under the Code to distribute as dividends an amount generally at least equal of 90% of our investment company taxable income to our stockholders on an annual basis. Additionally, we must generally distribute or be deemed to have distributed by December 31 of each calendar year an amount at least equal to the sum of 98% of our ordinary income (taking into account certain deferrals and elections) for such calendar year 98.2% of the excess of our capital gains over our capital losses (generally computed on the basis of the one-year period ending on October 31 of such calendar year) and 100% of any ordinary income and the excess of capital gains over capital losses for preceding years that were not distributed during such years and on which we previously paid no U.S. federal income tax to avoid a U.S. federal excise tax. We intend to distribute monthly dividends to our stockholders as determined by our Board.

We may not be able to achieve operating results that will allow us to make distributions at a specific level or to increase the amount of our distributions from time to time. In addition, we may be limited in our ability to make distributions due to the asset coverage requirements applicable to us as a BDC under the 1940 Act. If we do not distribute a certain percentage of our income annually, we will suffer adverse tax consequences, including the possible loss of our qualification as a RIC. We cannot assure stockholders that they will receive any distributions.

To the extent our taxable earnings fall below the total amount of our distributions for that fiscal year, a portion of those distributions may be deemed a return of capital to our stockholders for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Thus, the source of a distribution to our stockholders may be the original capital invested by the stockholder rather than our income or gains. Stockholders should read any written disclosure accompanying a dividend payment carefully and should not assume that the source of any distribution is our ordinary income or gains.

We have adopted an opt out DRIP for our common stockholders. As a result, if we declare a distribution, then stockholders cash distributions will be automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock unless a stockholder specifically opts out of our DRIP. If a stockholder opts out, that stockholder will receive cash distributions. Although distributions paid in the form of additional shares of our common stock will generally be

Distributions 113

subject to U.S. federal, state and local taxes in the same manner as cash distributions, stockholders participating in our DRIP will not receive any corresponding cash distributions with which to pay any such applicable taxes. We may use newly issued shares to implement the DRIP, or we may purchase shares in the open market in connection with our obligations under the DRIP.

58

Distributions 114

# **Related Party Transactions**

We have entered into a number of business relationships with affiliated or related parties, including the following:

We entered into the Investment Management Agreement with our Advisor. Mr. Robert Pomeroy, our chairman, is a manager of the Advisor, and Mr. Gerald Michaud, our President, is a manager of our Advisor. Our Advisor provides us with the office facilities and administrative services necessary to conduct day-to day operations pursuant to our Administration Agreement.

We have entered into a license agreement with the predecessor of the Advisor, pursuant to which it has granted us a non-exclusive, royalty-free license to use the name Horizon Technology Finance. Our Advisor may manage other investment vehicles, which we refer to as Advisor Funds, with the same investment strategy as us. Our Advisor may provide us an opportunity to co-invest with the Advisor Funds. Under the 1940 Act, absent receipt of exemptive relief from the SEC, we and our affiliates may be precluded from co-investing in such investments. Accordingly, we may apply for exemptive relief which would permit us to co-invest subject to certain conditions, including, without limitation, approval of such investments by both a majority of our directors who have no financial interest in such transaction and a majority of directors who are not interested persons of us as defined in the 1940 Act.

# **Critical Accounting Policies**

The discussion of our financial condition and results of operation is based upon our financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with GAAP. The preparation of these consolidated financial statements requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses. Changes in the economic environment, financial markets and any other parameters used in determining such estimates could cause actual results to differ. In addition to the discussion below, we describe our significant accounting policies in the notes to our consolidated financial statements.

We have identified the following items as critical accounting policies.

#### **Valuation of Investments**

Investments are recorded at fair value. Our Board determines the fair value of our portfolio investments. We apply fair value to substantially all of our investments in accordance with relevant GAAP, which establishes a framework used to measure fair value and requires disclosures for fair value measurements. We have categorized our investments carried at fair value, based on the priority of the valuation technique, into a three-level fair value hierarchy. Fair value is a market-based measure considered from the perspective of the market participant who holds the financial instrument rather than an entity specific measure. Therefore, when market assumptions are not readily available, our own assumptions are set to reflect those that management believes market participants would use in pricing the financial instrument at the measurement date.

The availability of observable inputs can vary depending on the financial instrument and is affected by a wide variety of factors, including, for example, the type of product, whether the product is new, whether the product is traded on an active exchange or in the secondary market and the current market conditions. To the extent that the valuation is based on models or inputs that are less observable or unobservable in the market, the determination of fair value requires more judgment. The three categories within the hierarchy are as follows:

Level 1 Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets and liabilities.

Observable inputs other than Level 1 prices such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active

Level markets, quoted prices in markets that are not active and model-based valuation techniques for which all

significant inputs are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities.

59

Valuation of Investments 116

Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of **Level** the assets or liabilities. Level 3 assets and liabilities include financial instruments whose value is determined using pricing models, discounted cash flow methodologies or similar techniques, as well as instruments for which the determination of fair value requires significant management judgment or estimation.

Our Board determines the fair value of investments in good faith, based on the input of management, the audit committee and independent valuation firms that have been engaged at the direction of our Board to assist in the valuation of each portfolio investment without a readily available market quotation at least once during a trailing 12-month period under our valuation policy and a consistently applied valuation process. The Board conducts this valuation process at the end of each fiscal quarter, with 25% (based on fair value) of our valuation of portfolio companies that do not have a readily available market quotations subject to review by an independent valuation firm.

## **Income Recognition**

Interest on loan investments is accrued and included in income based on contractual rates applied to principal amounts outstanding. Interest income is determined using a method that results in a level rate of return on principal amounts outstanding. When a loan becomes 90 days or more past due, or if we otherwise do not expect to receive interest and principal repayments, the loan is placed on non-accrual status and the recognition of interest income is discontinued. Interest payments received on loans that are on non-accrual status are treated as reductions of principal until the principal is repaid.

We receive a variety of fees from borrowers in the ordinary course of conducting our business, including advisory fees, commitment fees, amendment fees, non-utilization fees and prepayment fees. In a limited number of cases, we may also receive a non-refundable deposit earned upon the termination of a transaction. Loan origination fees, net of certain direct origination costs, are deferred, and along with unearned income, are amortized as a level yield adjustment over the respective term of the loan. All other income is recorded into income when earned. Fees for counterparty loan commitments with multiple loans are allocated to each loan based upon each loan s relative fair value. When a loan is placed on non-accrual status, the amortization of the related fees and unearned income is discontinued until the loan is returned to accrual status.

Certain loan agreements also require the borrower to make an ETP that is accrued into income over the life of the loan to the extent such amounts are expected to be collected. We will generally cease accruing the income if there is insufficient value to support the accrual or if we do not expect the borrower to be able to pay all principal and interest due.

In connection with substantially all lending arrangements, we receive warrants to purchase shares of stock from the borrower. We record the warrants as assets at estimated fair value on the grant date using the Black-Scholes valuation model. We consider the warrants loan fees and record them as unearned loan income on the grant date. The unearned income is recognized as interest income over the contractual life of the related loan in accordance with our income recognition policy. Subsequent to loan origination, the warrants are also measured at fair value using the Black-Scholes valuation model. Any adjustment to fair value is recorded through earnings as net unrealized gain or loss on investments. Gains from the disposition of the warrants or stock acquired from the exercise of warrants are recognized as realized gains on investments.

#### Income taxes

We have elected to be treated as a RIC under subchapter M of the Code and operate in a manner so as to qualify for the tax treatment applicable to RICs. In order to qualify as a RIC, among other things, we are required to meet certain

Income Recognition 117

source of income and asset diversification requirements, and we must timely distribute to our stockholders at least 90% of investment company taxable income, as defined by the Code, for each tax year. We, among other things, have made and intend to continue to make the requisite distributions to our stockholders, which will generally relieve us from U.S. federal income taxes.

Depending on the level of taxable income earned in a tax year, we may choose to carry forward taxable income in excess of current year dividend distributions into the next tax year and pay a 4% excise tax on

60

Income taxes 118

such income, as required. To the extent that we determine that our estimated current year annual taxable income will be in excess of estimated current year dividend distributions, we will accrue excise tax, if any, on estimated excess taxable income as taxable income is earned.

We evaluate tax positions taken in the course of preparing our tax returns to determine whether the tax positions are more-likely-than-not to be sustained by the applicable tax authority in accordance with Topic 740, as modified by Topic 946, of the Financial Accounting Standards Board s, or FASB s, Accounting Standards Codification, as amended. Tax benefits of positions not deemed to meet the more-likely-than-not threshold, or uncertain tax positions, are recorded as a tax expense in the current year. It is our policy to recognize accrued interest and penalties related to uncertain tax benefits in income tax expense. We had no material uncertain tax positions at December 31, 2013 and 2012.

# **Recently Issued Accounting Standards**

In June 2013, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update ( ASU ) 2013-08, Financial Services Investment Companies (Topic 946): Amendments to the Scope, Measurement and Disclosure Requirements ( ASU 2013-08 ), containing new guidance on assessing whether an entity is an investment company, requiring non-controlling ownership interests in investment companies to be measured at fair value and requiring certain additional disclosures. This guidance is effective for annual and interim periods beginning on or after December 15, 2013. We do not expect ASU 2013-08 to have a material impact on our consolidated financial position or disclosures.

## **Quantitative And Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk**

We are subject to financial market risks, including changes in interest rates. During the periods covered by our financial statements, the interest rates on the loans within our portfolio were mostly at fixed rates and we expect that our loans in the future will also have primarily fixed interest rates. The initial commitments to lend to our portfolio companies are usually based on a floating LIBOR index and typically have interest rates that are fixed at the time of the loan funding and remain fixed for the term of the loan.

Assuming that the consolidated statement of assets and liabilities as of December 31, 2013 was to remain constant and no actions were taken to alter the existing interest rate sensitivity, a hypothetical immediate 1% change in interest rates may affect net income by more than 1% over a one-year horizon. Although management believes that this measure is indicative of our sensitivity to interest rate changes, it does not adjust for potential changes in the credit market, credit quality, size and composition of the assets on the consolidated statement of assets and liabilities and other business developments that could affect net increase in net assets resulting from operations, or net income. Accordingly, no assurances can be given that actual results would not differ materially from the statement above.

While our 2019 Notes and our Asset-Backed Notes bear interest at a fixed rate, our Credit Facilities have a floating interest rate provision based on a LIBOR index which resets daily, and we expect that any other credit facilities into which we enter in the future may have floating interest rate provisions. We have used hedging instruments in the past to protect us against interest rate fluctuations, and we may use them in the future. Such instruments may include swaps, futures, options and forward contracts. While hedging activities may insulate us against adverse changes in interest rates, they may also limit our ability to participate in the benefits of lower interest rates with respect to the investments in our portfolio with fixed interest rates.

Because we currently fund, and will continue to fund, our investments with borrowings, our net income is dependent upon the difference between the rate at which we borrow funds and the rate at which we invest the funds borrowed.

Accordingly, there can be no assurance that a significant change in market interest rates will not have a material adverse effect on our net income. In periods of rising interest rates, our cost of funds would increase, which could reduce our net investment income.

# **SENIOR SECURITIES**

Information about our senior securities is shown in the following table as of December 31, 2013, 2012, 2011, 2010, 2009 and 2008. See Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources Current Borrowings for more detailed information regarding the senior securities.

Class and Year	O E Tri Se (d	otal Amount utstanding xclusive of reasury ecurities <sup>(1)</sup> lollar mounts in illions)	C	Asset Coverage er Unit <sup>(2)</sup>	Involuntary Liquidation Preference per Unit <sup>(3)</sup>	M V	verage farket alue er Unit <sup>(4)</sup>
Credit Facilities							
2013	\$	10.0	\$	25,818			N/A
2012	\$	56.0	\$	4,177			N/A
2011	\$	64.6	\$	3,012			N/A
2010	\$	87.4	\$	2,455			N/A
2009	\$	64.2	\$	1,927			N/A
2008	\$	63.7	\$	1,782			N/A
2019 Notes							
2013	\$	33.0	\$	7,824		\$	24.90
2012	\$	33.0	\$	7,091		\$	25.47
2013-1 Securitization							
2013	\$	79.3	\$	3,254			N/A

<sup>(1)</sup> Total amount of senior securities outstanding at the end of the period presented.

62

SENIOR SECURITIES 121

Asset coverage per unit is the ratio of the total carrying value of our total consolidated assets, less all liabilities and (2) indebtedness not represented by senior securities, to the aggregate amount of senior securities representing indebtedness. Asset coverage per unit is expressed in terms of dollar amounts per \$1,000 of indebtedness. The amount which the holder of such class of senior security would be entitled upon the voluntary liquidation of

<sup>(3)</sup> the applicable issuer in preference to any security junior to it. The in this column indicates that the SEC expressly does not require this information to be disclosed for certain types of securities.

<sup>(4)</sup> Not applicable to our Credit Facilities and 2013-1 Securitization because such securities are not registered for public trading.

# **BUSINESS**

### General

We are a specialty finance company that lends to and invests in development-stage companies in the technology, life science, healthcare information and services and cleantech industries. We were formed on March 16, 2010 as a Delaware corporation for the purpose of acquiring, continuing and expanding the business of our wholly-owned subsidiary, Compass Horizon and operating as an externally managed BDC under the 1940 Act. Our investment objective is to generate current income from the loans we make and capital appreciation from the warrants we receive when making such loans. We make secured loans to companies backed by established venture capital and private equity firms in our Target Industries. We also selectively lend to publicly-traded companies in our Target Industries. Venture Lending is typically characterized by, among other things, (i) the making of a secured loan after a venture capital or equity investment in the portfolio company has been made, which investment provides a source of cash to fund the portfolio company s debt service obligations under the Venture Loan, (ii) the senior priority of the Venture Loan which requires repayment of the Venture Loan prior to the equity investors realizing a return on their capital, (iii) the relatively rapid amortization of the Venture Loan and (iv) the lender s receipt of warrants or other success fees with the making of the Venture Loan.

We are an externally managed, closed-end, non-diversified management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a BDC under the 1940 Act. In addition, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, we have elected to be treated for as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code. As a BDC, we are required to comply with regulatory requirements, including limitations on our use of debt. We are permitted to, and expect to, finance our investments through borrowings. However, as a BDC, we are only generally allowed to borrow amounts such that our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% after such borrowing. The amount of leverage that we employ depends on our assessment of market conditions and other factors at the time of any proposed borrowing. As a RIC, we generally do not have to pay corporate-level federal income taxes on any net ordinary income or capital gains that we distribute to our stockholders if we meet certain source-of-income, distribution, asset diversification and other requirements.

We are externally managed and advised by our Advisor. Our Advisor manages our day-to-day operations and also provides all administrative services necessary for us to operate.

# **Our Portfolio**

From our inception and through December 31, 2013, we funded 103 portfolio companies and invested \$565.2 million in loans (including 54 loans, in the amount \$226.9 million, that have been repaid). As of December 31, 2013, our total debt investment portfolio consisted of 49 loans which totaled \$213.8 million, and our net assets were \$135.8 million. All of our existing loans are secured by all or a portion of the tangible and intangible assets of the applicable portfolio company. The loans in our loan portfolio are generally not rated by any rating agency. If the individual loans in our portfolio were rated, they would be rated below investment grade because they are subject to many risks, including volatility, intense competition, short product life cycles and periodic downturns.

For the year ended December 31, 2013, our loan portfolio had a dollar-weighted average annualized yield of 14.4% (excluding any yield from warrants). As of December 31, 2013, our loan portfolio had a dollar-weighted average term of 42 months from inception and a dollar-weighted average remaining term of 29 months. In addition, we held warrants to purchase either common stock or preferred stock in 73 portfolio companies. As of December 31, 2013,

BUSINESS 122

substantially all of our loans had an original committed principal amount of between \$2 million and \$15 million, repayment terms of between 33 and 48 months and bore current pay interest at annual interest rates of between 9% and 13%.

63

Our Portfolio 123

## **Our Advisor**

Our investment activities are managed by our Advisor and we expect to continue to benefit from our Advisor s ability to identify attractive investment opportunities, conduct diligence on and value prospective investments, negotiate investments and manage our diversified portfolio of investments. In addition to the experience gained from the years that they have worked together both at our Advisor and prior to the formation by our Advisor, the members of our investment team have broad lending backgrounds, with substantial experience at a variety of commercial finance companies, technology banks and private debt funds, and have developed a broad network of contacts within the venture capital and private equity community. This network of contacts provides a principal source of investment opportunities.

Our Advisor is led by five senior managers, including its two co-founders, Robert D. Pomeroy, Jr., our Chief Executive Officer, and Gerald A. Michaud, our President. The other senior managers include Christopher M. Mathieu, our Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, John C. Bombara, our Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Chief Compliance Officer and Daniel S. Devorsetz, our Senior Vice President and Chief Credit Officer.

# **Our Strategy**

Our investment objective is to maximize our investment portfolio s total return by generating current income from the loans we make and capital appreciation from the warrants we receive when making such loans. To further implement our business strategy, we expect our Advisor to continue to employ the following core strategies:

Structured Investments in the Venture Capital and Private Equity Markets. We make loans to development-stage companies within our Target Industries typically in the form of secured loans. The secured debt structure provides a lower risk strategy, as compared to equity investments, to participate in the emerging technology markets because the debt structures we typically utilize provide collateral against the downside risk of loss, provide return of capital in a much shorter timeframe through current-pay interest and amortization of loan principal and have a senior position to equity in the borrower s capital structure in the case of insolvency, wind down or bankruptcy. Unlike venture capital and private equity investments, our investment returns and return of our capital do not require equity investment exits such as mergers and acquisitions or initial public offerings. Instead, we receive returns on our loans primarily through regularly scheduled payments of principal and interest and, if necessary, liquidation of the collateral supporting the loan upon a default. Only the potential gains from warrants depend upon equity investments exits.

Enterprise Value Lending. We and our Advisor take an enterprise value approach to the loan structuring and underwriting process. Enterprise value includes the implied valuation based upon recent equity capital invested as well as the intrinsic value of the applicable portfolio company s particular technology, service on customer base. We secure our senior or subordinated lien position against the enterprise value of a portfolio company.

Creative Products with Attractive Risk-Adjusted Pricing. Each of our existing and prospective portfolio companies has its own unique funding needs for the capital provided from the proceeds of our Venture Loans. These funding needs include funds for additional development runways, funds to hire or retain sales staff or funds to invest in research and development in order to reach important technical milestones in advance of raising additional equity. Our loans include current-pay interest, commitment fees, ETPs, pre-payment fees and non-utilization fees. We believe we have developed pricing tools, structuring techniques and valuation metrics that satisfy our portfolio companies financing requirements while mitigating risk and maximizing returns on our investments.

Opportunity for Enhanced Returns. To enhance our loan portfolio returns, in addition to interest and fees, we obtain warrants to purchase the equity of our portfolio companies as additional consideration for making loans. The warrants we obtain generally include a cashless exercise

Our Advisor 124

Our Strategy 125

provision to allow us to exercise these rights without requiring us to make any additional cash investment. Obtaining warrants in our portfolio companies has allowed us to participate in the equity appreciation of our portfolio companies, which we expect will enable us to generate higher returns for our investors.

*Direct Origination*. We originate transactions directly with technology, life science, healthcare information and services and cleantech companies. These transactions are referred to our Advisor from a number of sources, including referrals from, or direct solicitation of, venture capital and private equity firms, portfolio company management teams, legal firms, accounting firms, investment banks and other lenders that represent companies within our Target Industries. Our Advisor has been the sole or lead originator in substantially all transactions in which the funds it manages have invested.

Disciplined and Balanced Underwriting and Portfolio Management. We use a disciplined underwriting process that includes obtaining information validation from multiple sources, extensive knowledge of our Target Industries, comparable industry valuation metrics and sophisticated financial analysis related to development-stage companies. Our Advisor s due diligence on investment prospects includes obtaining and evaluating information on the prospective portfolio company s technology, market opportunity, management team, fund raising history, investor support, valuation considerations, financial condition and projections. We seek to balance our investment portfolio to reduce the risk of down market cycles associated with any particular industry or sector, development-stage or geographic area. Our Advisor employs a hands on approach to portfolio management requiring private portfolio companies to provide monthly financial information and to participate in regular updates on performance and future plans. Use of Leverage. We use leverage to increase returns on equity through our Credit Facilities, our 2013-1 Securitization, and our 2019 Notes. See Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources for additional information about the Credit Facilities, 2013-1 Securitization and 2019 Notes, In addition, we may issue additional debt securities or preferred stock in one or more series in the future, the specific terms of which will be described in the particular prospectus supplement relating to that series. See Description of Debt Securities That We May Issue and Description of Preferred Stock That We May Issue for additional information about the debt securities or preferred stock we may issue.

Customized Loan Documentation Process. Our Advisor employs an internally managed documentation process that assures that each loan transaction is documented using our enterprise value loan documents specifically tailored to each transaction. Our Advisor uses experienced in-house senior legal counsel to oversee the documentation and negotiation of each of our transactions.

Active Portfolio Management. Because many of our portfolio companies are privately held, development-stage companies in our Target Industries, our Advisor employs a hands on approach to its portfolio management processes and procedures. Our Advisor requires the private portfolio companies to provide monthly financial information, and our Advisor participates in quarterly discussions with the management and investors of our portfolio companies. Our Advisor prepares monthly management reporting and internally rates each portfolio company.

*Portfolio Composition.* Monitoring the composition of the portfolio is an important component of the overall growth and portfolio management strategy. Our Advisor monitors the portfolio regularly to avoid undue focus in any sub-industry, stage of development or geographic area. By regularly monitoring the portfolio for these factors we attempt to reduce the risk of down market cycles associated with any particular industry, development stage or geographic area.

# **Market Opportunity**

We focus our investments primarily in four key industries of the emerging technology market: technology, life science, healthcare information and services and cleantech. The technology sectors we

65

Market Opportunity 126

focus on include, but are not limited to, communications, networking, wireless communications, data storage, software, cloud computing, semiconductor, internet and media and consumer-related technologies. The life science sectors we focus on include, but are not limited to, biotechnology, drug delivery, bioinformatics and medical devices. The healthcare information and services sectors we focus on include, but are not limited to, diagnostics, medical record services and software and other healthcare related services and technologies that improve efficiency and quality of administered healthcare. The cleantech sectors we focus on include, but are not limited to, alternative energy, water purification, energy efficiency, green building materials and waste recycling.

We believe that Venture Lending has the potential to achieve enhanced returns that are attractive notwithstanding the high degree of risk associated with lending to development-stage companies. Potential benefits include:

*Higher Interest Rates.* Venture Loans typically bear interest at rates that exceed the rates that would be available to portfolio companies if they could borrow in traditional commercial financing transactions. We believe these rates provide a risk-adjusted return to lenders compared with other types of debt investing and provide a significantly less expensive alternative to equity financing for development-stage companies.

Loan Support Provided by Cash Proceeds from Equity Capital Provided by Venture Capital and Private Equity Firms. In many cases, a Venture Lender makes a Venture Loan to a portfolio company in conjunction with, or immediately after, a substantial venture capital or private equity investment in the portfolio company. This equity capital investment supports the loan by initially providing a source of cash to fund the portfolio company s debt service obligations. In addition, because the loan ranks senior in priority of payment to the equity capital investment, the portfolio company must repay that debt before the equity capital investors realize a return on their investment. If the portfolio company subsequently becomes distressed, its venture capital and private equity investors will likely have an incentive to assist it in avoiding a payment default, which could lead to foreclosure on the secured assets. We believe that the support of venture capital and private equity investors increases the likelihood that a Venture Loan will be repaid.

Relatively Rapid Amortization of Loans. Venture Loans typically require that interest payments begin within one month of closing, and principal payments begin within twelve months of closing, thereby returning capital to the lender and reducing the capital at risk with respect to the investment. Because Venture Loans are typically made at the time of, or soon after, a portfolio company completes a significant venture capital or private equity financing, the portfolio company usually has sufficient funds to begin making scheduled principal and interest payments even if it is not then generating revenue and/or positive cash flow. If a portfolio company is able to increase its enterprise value during the term of the loan (which is typically between 24 and 48 months), the lender may also benefit from a reduced loan-to-value ratio, which reduces the risk of the loan.

Senior Ranking to Equity and Collateralization. A Venture Loan is typically secured by some or all of the portfolio company s assets, thus making the loan senior in priority to the equity invested in the portfolio company. In many cases, if a portfolio company defaults on its loan, the value of this collateral will provide the lender with an opportunity to recover all or a portion of its investment. Because holders of equity interests in a portfolio company will generally lose their investments before the Venture Lender experiences losses, we believe that the likelihood of losing all of our invested capital in a Venture Loan is lower than would be the case with an equity investment. Potential Equity Appreciation Through Warrants. Venture Lenders are typically granted warrants in portfolio companies as additional consideration for making Venture Loans. The warrants permit the Venture Lender to purchase equity securities of the portfolio companies at the same price paid by the portfolio company s investors for such preferred stock in the most recent or next equity round of the portfolio company s financing. Historically, warrants granted to Venture

66

Market Opportunity 127

Lenders have generally had a term of ten years and been in dollar amounts equal to between 5% and 20% of the principal loan amount. Warrants provide Venture Lenders with an opportunity to participate in the potential growth in value of the portfolio company, thereby increasing the potential return on investment.

We believe that Venture Lending also provides an attractive financing source for portfolio companies, their management teams and their equity capital investors, as:

Venture Loans are Typically Less Dilutive than Venture Capital and Private Equity Financing. Venture Loans allow a company to access the cash necessary to implement its business plan without diluting the existing investors in the company. Typically, the warrants or other equity securities issued as part of a Venture Lending transaction result in only minimal dilution to existing investors as compared to the potential dilution of a new equity round of financing. Venture Loans Extend the Time Period During Which a Portfolio Company Can Operate Before Seeking Additional Equity Financing. By using a Venture Loan, development-stage companies can postpone the need for their next round of equity financing, thereby extending their cash available to fund operations. This delay can provide portfolio companies with additional time to improve technology, achieve development milestones and, potentially, increase the company s valuation before seeking more equity investments.

Venture Loans Allow Portfolio Companies to Better Match Cash Sources with Uses. Debt is often used to fund infrastructure costs, including office space and laboratory equipment. The use of debt to fund infrastructure costs allows a portfolio company to spread these costs over time, thereby conserving cash at a stage when its revenues may not be sufficient to cover expenses. Similarly, working capital financing may be used to fund selling and administrative expenses ahead of anticipated corresponding revenue. In both instances, equity capital is preserved for research and development expenses or future expansion.

# **Competitive Strengths**

believe this represents a significant barrier to entry.

We believe that we, together with our Advisor, possess significant competitive strengths, including:

Consistently Execute Commitments and Close Transactions. Our Advisor and its senior management and investment professionals have an extensive track record of originating, underwriting and managing Venture Loans. Our Advisor and its predecessor have directly originated, underwritten and managed more than 165 Venture Loans with an aggregate original principal amount over \$1.1 billion since operations commenced in 2004. In our experience, prospective portfolio companies prefer lenders that have demonstrated their ability to deliver on their commitments. Robust Direct Origination Capabilities. Our Advisor s managing directors each have significant experience originating Venture Loans in our Target Industries. This experience has given each managing director a deep knowledge of our Target Industries and an extensive base of transaction sources and references. Our Advisor s brand name recognition in our market has resulted in a steady flow of high quality investment opportunities that are consistent with the strategic vision and expectations of our Advisor s senior management.

Highly Experienced and Cohesive Management Team. Our Advisor has had the same senior management team of experienced professionals since its inception. This consistency allows companies, their management teams and their investors to rely on consistent and predictable service, loan products and terms and underwriting standards.

Relationships with Venture Capital and Private Equity Investors. Our Advisor has developed strong relationships with venture capital and private equity firms and their partners. The strength and breadth of our Advisor s venture

capital and private equity relationships would take other firms considerable time and expense to develop and we

Well-Known Brand Name. Our Advisor has originated Venture Loans to more than 165 companies in our Target Industries under the Horizon Technology Finance brand. Each of these companies is backed by one or more venture capital or private equity firms. We believe that the Horizon Technology Finance brand, as a competent, knowledgeable and active participant in the Venture Lending marketplace will continue to result in a significant number of referrals and prospective investment opportunities in our Target Industries.

# Stages of Development of Venture Capital and Private Equity-backed Companies

Below is a typical development curve for a company in our Target Industries and the various milestones along the development curve where we believe a Venture Loan may be a preferred financing solution:

**Stages of Development** 

## **Investment Criteria**

We seek to invest in companies that are diversified by their stage of development, their Target Industries and sectors of Target Industries and their geographical location, as well as by the venture capital and private equity sponsors that support our portfolio companies. While we invest in companies at various stages of development, we require that prospective portfolio companies be beyond the seed stage of development and have received at least their first round of venture capital or private equity financing before we will consider making an investment. We expect a prospective portfolio company to demonstrate its ability to advance technology and increase its value over time.

We have identified several criteria that we believe have proven, and will prove, important in achieving our investment objective. These criteria provide general guidelines for our investment decisions. However, we caution you that not all of these criteria are met by each portfolio company in which we choose to invest.

*Management.* Our portfolio companies are generally led by experienced management that has in-market expertise in the Target Industry in which the company operates, as well as extensive experience with development-stage companies. The adequacy and completeness of the management team is assessed relative to the stage of development and the challenges facing the potential portfolio company.

Continuing Support from One or More Venture Capital and Private Equity Investors. We typically invest in companies in which one or more established venture capital and private equity investors have previously invested and continue to make a contribution to the management of the business. We believe that established venture capital and private equity investors can serve as a committed partner and will assist their portfolio companies and their management teams in creating value. We take into consideration the total amount raised by the company, the valuation history, investor reserves for future investment and the expected timing and milestones to the next equity round financing.

Operating Plan and Cash Resources. We generally require that a prospective portfolio company, in addition to having sufficient access to capital to support leverage, demonstrate an operating plan capable of generating cash flows or the ability to raise the additional capital necessary to cover its operating expenses and service its debt. Our review of the operating plan will take into consideration existing cash, cash burn, cash runway and the milestones necessary for the company to achieve cash flow positive operations or to access additional equity from the investors.

Enterprise and Technology Value. We expect that the enterprise value of a prospective portfolio company should substantially exceed the principal balance of debt borrowed by the company. Enterprise value includes the implied valuation based upon recent equity capital invested as well as the intrinsic value of the company s particular technology, service or customer base.

Market Opportunity and Exit Strategy. We seek portfolio companies that are addressing large market opportunities that capitalize on their competitive advantages. Competitive advantages may include unique technology, protected intellectual property, superior clinical results or significant market traction. As part of our investment analysis, we typically also consider potential realization of our warrants through merger, acquisition or initial public offering based upon comparable exits in the company s Target Industry.

# **Investment Process**

Our Board has delegated authority for all investment decisions to our Advisor. Our Advisor, in turn, has created an integrated approach to the loan origination, underwriting, approval and documentation process that we believe effectively combines the skills of our Advisor's professionals. This process allows our Advisor to achieve an efficient and timely closing of an investment from the initial contact with a prospective portfolio company through the investment decision, close of documentation and funding of the investment, while ensuring that our Advisor's rigorous underwriting standards are consistently maintained. We believe that the high level of involvement by our Advisor's staff in the various phases of the investment process allows us to minimize the credit risk while delivering superior service to our portfolio companies.

Origination. Our Advisor s loan origination process begins with its industry-focused regional managing directors who are responsible for identifying, contacting and screening prospects. These managing directors meet with key decision makers and deal referral sources such as venture capital and private equity firms and management teams, legal firms, accounting firms, investment banks and other lenders to source prospective portfolio companies. We believe our brand name and management team are well known within the Venture Lending community, as well as by many repeat entrepreneurs and board members of prospective portfolio companies. These broad relationships, which reach across the Venture Lending industry, give rise to a significant portion of our Advisor s deal origination.

The responsible managing director of our Advisor obtains review materials from the prospective portfolio company and from those materials, as well as other available information, determines whether it is appropriate for our Advisor to issue a non-binding term sheet. The managing director bases this decision to proceed on his or her experience, the

Investment Criteria 130

competitive environment and the prospective portfolio company s needs and also seeks the counsel of our Advisor s senior management and investment team.

*Term Sheet.* If the managing director determines, after review and consultation with senior management, that the potential transaction meets our Advisor s initial credit standards, our Advisor will issue a non-binding term sheet to the prospective portfolio company.

The terms of the transaction are tailored to a prospective portfolio company s specific funding needs while taking into consideration market dynamics, the quality of the management team, the venture capital

69

and private equity investors involved and applicable credit criteria, which may include the prospective portfolio company s existing cash resources, the development of its technology and the anticipated timing for the next round of equity financing.

*Underwriting*. Once the term sheet has been negotiated and executed and the prospective portfolio company has remitted a good faith deposit, we request additional due diligence materials from the prospective portfolio company and arrange for a due diligence visit.

Due Diligence. The due diligence process includes a formal visit to the prospective portfolio company s location and interviews with the prospective portfolio company s senior management team including its Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, Chief Scientific or Technology Officer, principal marketing or sales professional and other key managers. The process includes obtaining and analyzing information from independent third parties that have knowledge of the prospective portfolio company s business, including, to the extent available analysts that follow the technology market, thought leaders in our Target Industries and important customers or partners, if any. Outside sources of information are reviewed, including industry publications, scientific and market articles, Internet publications, publicly available information on competitors or competing technologies and information known to our Advisor s investment team from their experience in the technology markets.

A key element of the due diligence process is interviewing key existing investors in the prospective portfolio company, who are often also members of the prospective portfolio company s board of directors. While these board members and/or investors are not independent sources of information, their support for management and willingness to support the prospective portfolio company s further development are critical elements of our decision making process.

*Investment Memorandum.* Upon completion of the due diligence process and review and analysis of all of the information provided by the prospective portfolio company and obtained externally, our Advisor s assigned credit officer prepares an investment memorandum for review and approval. The investment memorandum is reviewed by our Advisor s Chief Credit Officer and submitted to our Advisor s investment committee for approval.

*Investment Committee*. Our Board delegates authority for all investment decisions to our Advisor s investment committee.

Our Advisor s investment committee is responsible for overall credit policy, portfolio management, approval of all investments, portfolio monitoring and reporting and managing of problem accounts. The committee interacts with the entire staff of our Advisor to review potential transactions and deal flow. This interaction of cross-functional members of our Advisor s staff assures efficient transaction sourcing, negotiating and underwriting throughout the transaction process. Portfolio performance and current market conditions are reviewed and discussed by the investment committee on a regular basis to assure that transaction structures and terms are consistent and current.

Loan Closing and Funding. Approved investments are documented and closed by our Advisor s in-house legal and loan administration staff. Loan documentation is based upon standard templates created by our Advisor and is customized for each transaction to reflect the specific deal terms. The transaction documents typically include a loan and security agreement, warrant agreement and applicable perfection documents, including applicable UCC financing statements and, as applicable, may also include a landlord agreement, patent and trademark security grants, a subordination agreement and other standard agreements for commercial loans in the Venture Lending industry. Funding requires final approval by our Advisor s General Counsel, Chief Executive Officer or President, Chief Financial Officer and Chief Credit Officer.

Portfolio Management and Reporting. Our Advisor maintains a hands on approach to maintain communication with our portfolio companies. At least quarterly, our Advisor contacts our portfolio companies for operational and financial updates by phone and performs reviews. Our Advisor may contact portfolio companies deemed to have greater credit risk on a monthly basis. Our Advisor requires all private companies to provide financial statements. For public companies, our Advisor typically relies on publicly reported quarterly financials. Our Advisor also typically receives copies of bank and security statements, as

70

well as any other information required to verify reported financial information. This allows our Advisor to identify any unexpected developments in the financial performance or condition of the portfolio company.

Our Advisor has developed a proprietary internal credit rating system to analyze the quality of our loans. Using this system, our Advisor analyzes and then rates the credit risk within the portfolio on a monthly basis. Each portfolio company is rated on a 1 through 4 scale, with 3 representing the rating for a standard level of risk. A rating of 4 represents an improved and better credit quality. A rating of 2 or 1 represents a deteriorating credit quality and increasing risk. Newly funded investments are typically assigned a rating of 3, unless extraordinary circumstances require otherwise. These investment ratings are generated internally by our Advisor, and we cannot guarantee that others would assign the same ratings to our portfolio investments or similar portfolio investments.

Our Advisor closely monitors portfolio companies rated a 1 or 2 for adverse developments. In addition, our Advisor maintains regular contact with the management, board of directors and major equity holders of these portfolio companies in order to discuss strategic initiatives to correct the deterioration of the portfolio company.

The table below describes each rating level:

#### Rating

The portfolio company has performed in excess of our expectations at the time of initial underwriting as demonstrated by exceeding revenue milestones, clinical milestones or other operating metrics or as a result of raising capital well in excess of our underwriting assumptions. Generally the portfolio company displays one or more of the following: its enterprise value

- greatly exceeds our loan balance; it has achieved cash flow positive operations or has sufficient cash resources to cover the remaining balance of the loan; there is strong potential for warrant gains from our warrants; and there is a high likelihood that the borrower will receive favorable future financing to support operations. Loans rated 4 are the lowest risk profile in our portfolio and there is no expected risk of principal loss.
  - The portfolio company has performed to our expectations at the time of initial underwriting as demonstrated by hitting revenue milestones, clinical milestones or other operating metrics. It has raised, or is expected to raise, capital consistent with our underwriting assumptions. Generally the portfolio company displays one or more of the following: its enterprise value comfortably exceeds our loan balance; it has sufficient cash resources to operate according to its plan; it is expected to raise additional capital as needed; and there continues to be potential for warrant gains from our warrants. All new loans are rated 3 when approved and thereafter 3 rated loans represent a standard risk profile, with no loss currently expected.
  - The portfolio company has performed below our expectations at underwriting as demonstrated by missing revenue milestones, delayed clinical progress or otherwise failing to meet projected operating metrics. It may have raised capital in support of the poorer performance but generally on less favorable terms than originally contemplated at the time of underwriting. Generally the portfolio company displays one or more of the following: its enterprise value exceeds our loan balance but at a lower multiple than originally expected; it has sufficient cash to operate according to its plan but liquidity may be tight; and it is planning to raise additional capital but there is uncertainty and the potential for warrant gains from our warrants are possible, but unlikely. Loans rated 2 represent an increased level of risk. While no loss is currently anticipated

for a 2 rated loan, there is potential for future loss of principal.

71

2

3

#### Rating

1

The portfolio company has performed well below plan as demonstrated by materially missing revenue milestones, delayed or failed clinical progress or otherwise failing to meet operating metrics. The portfolio company has not raised sufficient capital to operate effectively or retire its debt obligation to us. Generally the portfolio company displays one or more of the following: its enterprise value may not exceed our loan balance; it has insufficient cash to operate according to its plan and liquidity may be tight; and there are uncertain plans to raise additional capital or the portfolio company is being sold under distressed conditions. There is no potential for warrant gains from our warrants. Loans rated 1 are generally put on non-accrual status and represent a high degree of risk of loss.

For a discussion of the ratings of our existing portfolio, see Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Loan Portfolio Asset Quality.

# **Managerial Assistance**

As a BDC, we offer, through our Advisor, and must provide upon request, managerial assistance to certain of our portfolio companies. This assistance may involve monitoring the operations of the portfolio companies, participating in board of directors and management meetings, consulting with and advising officers of portfolio companies and providing other organizational and financial guidance.

We may receive fees for these services, though we may reimburse our Advisor for its expenses related to providing such services on our behalf.

# Competition

We compete to provide financing to development-stage companies in our Target Industries with a number of investment funds and other BDCs, as well as traditional financial services companies such as commercial banks and other financing sources. Some of our competitors are larger and have greater financial and other resources than we do. We believe we compete effectively with these entities primarily on the basis of the experience, industry knowledge and contacts of our Advisor's investment professionals, its responsiveness and efficient investment analysis and decision-making processes, its creative financing products and its customized investment terms. We do not intend to compete primarily on the interest rates we offer and believe that some competitors make loans with rates that are comparable or lower than our rates. For additional information concerning our competitive position and competitive risks, see Risk Factors Risks Related to Our Business and Structure We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities, and if we are not able to compete effectively, our business, results of operations and financial condition may be adversely affected and the value of your investment in us could decline.

# **Employees**

We do not have any employees. Each of our executive officers described under Management is an employee of our Advisor. Our day-to-day investment operations are managed by our Advisor. We reimburse our Advisor for our allocable portion of expenses incurred by it in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, as our Administrator, including our allocable portion of the cost of our Chief Financial Officer and Chief Compliance Officer and their respective staffs.

# **Properties**

We do not own any real estate or other physical properties materially important to our operation. Our headquarters and our Advisor s headquarters are currently located at 312 Farmington Avenue, Farmington, Connecticut 06032. We believe that our office facilities are suitable and adequate to our business.

# **Legal Proceedings**

Neither we nor our Advisor is currently subject to any material legal proceedings.

72

Properties 137

# **PORTFOLIO COMPANIES**

The following table sets forth certain information as of December 31, 2013 for each portfolio company in which we had a debt, equity or other investment. Other than these investments, our only relationships with our portfolio companies involve the managerial assistance we may separately provide to our portfolio companies, such services being ancillary to our investments, and the board observer or participation rights we may receive in connection with our investment. We do not control and are not an affiliate of any of our portfolio companies, each as defined in the 1940 Act. In general, under the 1940 Act, we would control a portfolio company if we owned more than 25% of its voting securities and would be an affiliate of a portfolio company if we owned 5% or more of its voting securities.

The following table sets forth certain information for each portfolio company in which we had an investment as of December 31, 2013.

- (1) All of the Company s investments are in entities which are domiciled in the United States and/or have a principal place of business in the United States.
  - (2) Has been pledged as collateral under the Credit Facilities or 2013-1 Securitization.
- (3) All investments are less than 5% ownership of the class and ownership of the portfolio company. All interest is payable in cash due monthly in arrears, unless otherwise indicated, and applies only to the Company s debt investments. Interest rate is the annual interest rate on the debt investment and does not include ETP and any (4) additional fees related to the investments, such as deferred interest, commitment fees or prepayment fees. All debt
- (4) additional fees related to the investments, such as deferred interest, commitment fees or prepayment fees. All debt investments are at fixed rates for the term of the loan, unless otherwise indicated. For each debt investment, the current interest rate in effect as of December 31, 2013 is provided.
  - (5) Portfolio company is a public company.
  - (6) For debt investments, represents principal balance less unearned income.
  - (7) Preferred and common stock warrants, equity interests and other investments are non-income producing.
  - (8) Debt is on non-accrual status at December 31, 2013 and is, therefore, considered non-income producing.

## **MANAGEMENT**

Our business and affairs are managed under the direction of our Board. Our Board consists of six members, four of whom are not interested persons of our Company or of our Advisor as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act and are independent as determined by our Board, consistent with the rules of NASDAQ. We refer to these individuals as our independent directors. Our Board elects our officers, who serve at the discretion of our Board.

## **Board of Directors and Executive Officers**

Our directors are divided into three classes. Each class of directors holds office for a three-year term. At each annual meeting of our stockholders, the successors to the class of directors whose terms expire at such meeting will be elected to hold office for a term expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders held in the third year following the year of their election. This classification of our Board may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control of our management. Each director will hold office for the term to which he or she is elected and until his or her successor is duly elected and qualified. Our Board may elect directors to fill vacancies that are created either through an increase in the number of directors or due to the resignation, removal or death of any director.

## **Directors**

Information regarding our Board is set forth below. We have divided the directors into two groups independent directors and interested directors. Interested directors are interested persons of the company as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act.

Name, Address and Age <sup>(1)</sup>	Position(s) Held with the Company <sup>(2)</sup>	Term of Office and Length of Service	Other Public Company Directorships Held by Director or Nominee for Director During the Past Five Years <sup>(3)</sup>
<b>Interested Directors</b>			
Robert D. Pomeroy, Jr. (62) <sup>(4)</sup>	Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board	Class III Director since March 2010; Term expires 2016	None.
Gerald A. Michaud (60) <sup>(4)</sup>	President and Director	Class I Director since March 2014; Class II Director from March 2010 until March 2014; Term Expires 2014	None.
Independent Directors			
James J. Bottiglieri (57)	Director	Class I Director since July 2010; Term Expires 2014	Member of the board of directors of CODI since May 2006.
Edmund V. Mahoney (63)	Director		None.

MANAGEMENT 145

		Class II Director since July		
		2010; Term Expires 2015		
Elaine A. Sarsynski (58)	Director	Class II Director since June	None.	
		2012; Term Expires 2015	None.	
			Trustee and chair of	
Christopher B. Woodward (64)	Lead Independent Director	Class III Director since July 2010; Term Expires 2016	audit committee of	
			Starwood Waypoint	
			Residential Trust	
			(NYSE: SWAY).	

The business address of each of the directors is c/o Horizon Technology Finance Corporation, 312 Farmington Avenue, Farmington, CT 06032

<sup>(2)</sup> Please refer to the biographical information below for a description of each director s principal occupation(s) for the past five years.

<sup>(3)</sup> No director otherwise serves as a director of an investment company subject to or registered under the 1940 Act.

<sup>(4)</sup> Messrs. Pomeroy and Michaud are interested directors due to their positions as officers of the Company and of the Advisor.

## **Executive Officers Who Are Not Directors**

Information regarding our executive officers who are not directors is as follows:

Name Age Position

Christopher M. Mathieu 48 Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer

Senior Vice President, General Counsel, Chief Compliance Officer

John C. Bombara 50 and Secretary

Daniel S. Devorsetz 43 Senior Vice President and Chief Credit Officer

The address for each executive officer is c/o Horizon Technology Finance Corporation, 312 Farmington Avenue,

Farmington, Connecticut 06032.

## **Biographical Information**

#### **Interested Directors**

Robert D. Pomeroy, Jr., Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors. Mr. Pomeroy co-founded our Advisor in May 2003 and has been a managing member of our Advisor and its Chief Executive Officer since its inception. Mr. Pomeroy was President of GATX Ventures, Inc. (a subsidiary of GATX Corporation engaged in the venture lending business) from July 2000 to April 2003, with full profit and loss responsibility including managing a staff of 39 and chairing the investment committee with credit authority. GATX Ventures, Inc. had total assets of over \$270 million. Before joining GATX Ventures in July 2000, Mr. Pomeroy was Executive Vice President of Transamerica Business Credit (a subsidiary of Transamerica Corporation engaged in the venture lending business) and a co-founder of its Transamerica Technology Finance division. Mr. Pomeroy was the general manager of Transamerica Technology Finance from September 1996 to July 2000, with full profit and loss responsibility, credit authority and responsibility for a staff of 50 and over \$480 million in assets. Prior to co-founding Transamerica Technology Finance in September 1996, Mr. Pomeroy served from January 1989 to August 1996 as Senior Vice President and chaired the investment committee of Financing for Science International, Inc., a publicly traded venture financing and healthcare leasing company that was acquired by Finova Capital Corporation in August 1996. Mr. Pomeroy started his career with Crocker Bank in 1974 and has over 35 years of diversified lending and leasing experience. Mr. Pomeroy earned both a Master of Business Administration and a Bachelor of Science degree from the University of California at Berkeley.

Gerald A. Michaud, President and Director. Mr. Michaud co-founded our Advisor in May 2003 and has been a managing member of our Advisor and its President since its inception. From July 2000 to May 2003, Mr. Michaud was Senior Vice President of GATX Ventures, Inc. and its senior business development executive. From September 1996 to July 2000, Mr. Michaud was Senior Vice President of Transamerica Business Credit and a co-founder of its Transamerica Technology Finance division. Mr. Michaud was the senior business development executive for Transamerica Technology Finance with oversight of more than \$700 million in loans funded. From May 1993 to September 1996, Mr. Michaud served as a Vice President of Financing for Science International, Inc. Prior to 1993, Mr. Michaud founded and served as President of Venture Leasing and Capital. Mr. Michaud attended Northeastern University, Rutgers University and the University of Phoenix, completed a commercial credit training program with Shawmut Bank and has taken executive courses at Harvard Business School.

## **Independent Directors**

James J. Bottiglieri, Director. Mr. Bottiglieri has served as a director of Compass Diversified Holdings, Inc. (CODI) since December 2005, as well as its chief financial officer since its inception in 2005 through 2013. Mr. Bottiglieri has served as an executive vice president of CODI s external manager since 2005 through 2013. Previously, Mr. Bottiglieri was the senior vice president/controller of WebMD Corporation. Prior to that, Mr. Bottiglieri was with Star Gas Corporation and a predecessor firm to KPMG LLP. Mr. Bottiglieri is a graduate of Pace University. Mr. Bottiglieri serves as a director for a majority of CODI s subsidiary companies.

*Edmund V. Mahoney, Director.* Mr. Mahoney is Senior Vice President, Investments (Chief Investment Officer) of Vantis Life Insurance Company (Vantis Life) and is responsible for all of its investment and

portfolio management activities. Prior to joining Vantis Life in 2009, Mr. Mahoney was Senior Vice President, Compliance of Hartford Investment Management Company from 1994 through 2009, an investment adviser registered with the SEC with nearly \$150 billion of assets under management. From 1986 through 1994, Mr. Mahoney was Assistant Vice President and Assistant Treasurer of Aetna Life and Casualty Company, responsible for international finance, foreign exchange risk management, cash management and leasing activities. From 1979 through 1984, Mr. Mahoney was assistant treasurer of Urban Investment and Development Company, a real estate development and management company located in Chicago, Illinois, responsible for the company s risk management, commercial paper and construction loan programs. Mr. Mahoney earned a Bachelor of Arts degree from Colby College, a Master of Business Administration (with distinction) from Babson College and attended real estate finance related post graduate courses at The Wharton School of the University of Pennsylvania.

Elaine A. Sarsynski, Director. Ms. Sarsynski has served as Executive Vice President of MassMutual Life Insurance Company s Retirement Services Division and Chairman of MassMutual International LLC since 2008. Ms. Sarsynski joined Massachusetts Mutual Life Insurance Company in 2005 as Senior Vice President and Chief Administrative Officer, responsible for Corporate Services, Human Resource Management, Corporate Communications, Community Relations and MassMutual s Strategy Implementation. Previously, Ms. Sarsynski was a Managing Director at Babson Capital Management LLC a MassMutual subsidiary. Prior to joining Babson Capital, she served two elected terms as First Selectman for the town of Suffield, Conn. In 1998, Ms. Sarsynski founded Sun Consulting Group LLC, offering consulting services to the real estate industry. Ms. Sarsynski previously spent 17 years at Aetna where she held multiple senior management positions overseeing segments of the company s Investments Division and leading the Corporate Finance Department. Ms. Sarsynski holds a Bachelor of Arts degree from Smith College and a Master of Business Administration from Columbia University. She has taught real estate finance in Columbia s M.B.A. program and is a Founding Lecturer for The Retirement Advisor University offered by the UCLA Anderson School of Management Executive Education. Ms. Sarsynski holds the Series 7 and 24 FINRA registrations.

Christopher B. Woodward, Lead Independent Director. Mr. Woodward is a private investor and corporate finance business advisor. He has previously held several domestic and global management positions with Canterbury of New Zealand from 2000 through 2009, as Vice President-Corporate Finance with Montgomery Securities and its predecessors from 1983 through 1987 and as a senior finance and management executive with various other large and small public and private enterprises. Mr. Woodward began his career with Coopers & Lybrand (a predecessor firm to PricewaterhouseCoopers) where he was a Certified Public Accountant engaged in providing audit, tax and financial advisory services to various sized public and private companies across a number of industries from 1973 through 1980. During such time, he was involved in that firm—s early Silicon Valley practice as it assisted emerging, venture-backed growth companies. Mr. Woodward earned both Bachelor of Science and Master in Business Administration degrees from the Haas School at the University of California, Berkeley.

#### **Executive Officers who are not Directors**

Christopher M. Mathieu, Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer. Mr. Mathieu is an original member of the team that founded our Advisor in May 2003 and its Chief Financial Officer since inception. Mr. Mathieu has been involved in the accounting, finance and venture debt industries for more than 25 years. From July 2000 to May 2003, Mr. Mathieu was Vice President Life Sciences of GATX Ventures, Inc. and the primary business development officer for the life science sector. From September 1996 to July 2000, Mr. Mathieu was Vice President Life Sciences of Transamerica Business Credit s Technology Finance division where, in addition to co-developing and implementing the business plan used to form the division, he was the primary business development officer responsible for the life science sector and was directly responsible for more than \$200 million in loan originations. From March 1993 to September 1996, Mr. Mathieu was a Vice President, Finance at Financing for

Science International, Inc. Prior to March 1993, Mr. Mathieu was a manager with the financial services group of KPMG working with both public and private banks and commercial finance companies. Mr. Mathieu

graduated with honors from Western New England College with a Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree in accounting and is a Certified Public Accountant, chartered in the State of Connecticut.

John C. Bombara, Senior Vice President, General Counsel, Chief Compliance Officer and Secretary. Mr. Bombara is an original member of the team that founded our Advisor in May 2003 and is its Senior Vice President, General Counsel, Chief Compliance Officer and Secretary. Mr. Bombara handles all legal functions for our Advisor, including overseeing the negotiation and documentation of its investments. Mr. Bombara has more than 20 years of experience providing legal services to financial institutions and other entities and individuals. Prior to joining our company, Mr. Bombara served as in-house counsel for GATX Ventures, Inc. from December 2000 to May 2003 where he directed the legal operations of the GATX Ventures—east coast office in closing and managing its portfolio of debt and equity investments in technology and life science companies throughout the United States. Mr. Bombara also represented GATX Corporation—s other venture lending units in Canada and Europe. In addition, Mr. Bombara was responsible for assisting and advising senior management, credit analysts and marketing directors with respect to appropriate deal structures, market trends, risk management and compliance with corporate policies and worked with co-participant—s business personnel and counsel in facilitating and coordinating joint investments. Prior to joining GATX, Mr. Bombara was a partner at the business law firm of Pepe & Hazard, LLP. Mr. Bombara received his Bachelor of Arts degree from Colgate University and his Juris Doctor degree from Cornell Law School.

Daniel S. Devorsetz, Senior Vice President and Chief Credit Officer. Mr. Devorsetz joined our Advisor in October 2004 and has been its Senior Vice President and the Chief Credit Officer since such time. He is responsible for underwriting and portfolio management. Mr. Devorsetz has more than 15 years of financial services and lending experience, including spending the past 10 years in the venture lending industry. Prior to joining the team, from May 2003 to October 2004, Mr. Devorsetz was a Vice President in General Electric Capital Corporation s Life Science Finance Group, where he was primarily responsible for the underwriting and portfolio management of debt and equity investments to venture capital-backed life science companies. Prior to that, from December 2000 to May 2003, Mr. Devorsetz was a Credit Manager at GATX Ventures, Inc. concentrating on the high tech and software industries. He was also a member of GATX s international credit committee. From July 1999 to December 2000, Mr. Devorsetz was a Vice President and Director of Analysis for Student Loans with Citigroup. Mr. Devorsetz s previous experience includes tenures in private placement investment banking and securitizations at Advest, Inc. and Ironwood Capital. Mr. Devorsetz received his Bachelor of Science degree from Cornell University.

## **Committees of the Board of Directors**

Our Board has the following board committees:

Audit Committee. The members of the audit committee are James J. Bottiglieri, Elaine A. Sarsynski and Christopher B. Woodward, each of whom are independent for purposes of the 1940 Act and NASDAQ corporate governance listing standards. James J. Bottiglieri serves as the chairman of the audit committee and is an audit committee financial expert as defined under the SEC rules. The audit committee operates pursuant to a written charter approved by our Board that sets forth the responsibilities of the audit committee. The audit committee is responsible for selecting our independent accountants, reviewing the plans, scope and results of the audit engagement with our independent accountants, approving professional services provided by our independent accountants, reviewing the independence of our independent accountants and reviewing the adequacy of our internal accounting controls. For the year ended December 31, 2013, the audit committee met four times.

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. The members of the nominating and corporate governance committee are James J. Bottiglieri, Elaine A. Sarsynski and Edmund V. Mahoney, each of whom are independent for

purposes of the 1940 Act and the NASDAQ corporate governance listing standards. Edmund V. Mahoney serves as the chairman of the nominating and corporate governance committee. The nominating and corporate governance committee operates pursuant to a written charter approved by our Board. The nominating and corporate governance committee is responsible for identifying, researching and nominating directors for election by our stockholders, selecting nominees to

fill vacancies on our Board or a committee of our Board, developing and recommending to our Board a set of corporate governance principles and overseeing the evaluation of our Board and our management. Our procedures for stockholder nominees for director are described under Description of Common Stock That We May Issue Anti-takeover Effects of Provisions of Our Certificate of Incorporation, Bylaws, the DGCL and Other Arrangements. For the year ended December 31, 2013, the nominating and corporate governance committee met two times.

The nominating and corporate governance committee will consider stockholder recommendations for possible nominees for election as directors when such recommendations are submitted in accordance with the our bylaws, the nominating and corporate governance committee charter and any applicable law, rule or regulation regarding director nominations. Nominations should be sent to John C. Bombara, Secretary, c/o Horizon Technology Finance Corporation, 312 Farmington Avenue, Farmington, Connecticut 06032. When submitting a nomination to us for consideration, a stockholder must provide all information that would be required under applicable SEC rules to be disclosed in connection with election of a director, including the following minimum information for each director nominee: full name, age and address; principal occupation during the past five years; directorships on publicly held companies and investment companies during the past five years; number of shares of our common stock owned, if any; and a written consent of the individual to stand for election if nominated by the Board and to serve if elected by the stockholders.

Compensation Committee. At a meeting of the Board held on March 6, 2014, the Board established a compensation committee. The members of the compensation committee are Mr. Mahoney, Ms. Sarsynski and Mr. Bottiglieri, each of whom is independent for purposes of the 1940 Act and the NASDAQ corporate governance rules. Mr. Mahoney serves as Chairman of the compensation committee. The compensation committee is oversight responsibilities include determining or recommending to the Board, the compensation, if any, of our Chief Executive Officer and all other executive officers. Currently none of our executive officers are compensated by us and, as a result, the compensation committee does not produce and/or review a report on executive compensation practices. So long as we are externally managed and no compensation is paid by us to our officers, the compensation committee shall only be required to confirm that no compensation has been paid by us to our officers and, if so required under any administrative or similar agreement, that we have reimbursed the external manager for the percentage allocation of officers compensation determined by the Board or a committee thereof. The compensation committee may rely on the determination of the Board or of the audit committee with respect to any such expense allocation. The compensation committee has adopted a written compensation committee charter that is available on the Company is website www.horizontechnologyfinancecorp.com. As the compensation committee was created on March 6, 2014, the compensation committee did not meet during the year ended December 31, 2013.

## **Compensation of Directors**

The following table sets forth compensation received by our directors during the period from January 1, 2013 to December 31, 2013.

	Fees Earned		
Name	or Paid in	Total	
	$Cash^{(1)(2)}$		
Interested Directors			
Robert D. Pomeroy, Jr.	None	None	
Gerald A. Michaud	None	None	

David P. Swanson <sup>(3)</sup>	None	None
Independent Directors		
James J. Bottiglieri	\$ 79,500	\$ 79,500
Edmund V. Mahoney	\$ 69,500	\$ 69,500
Elaine A. Sarsynski	\$ 69,500	\$ 69,500
Christopher B. Woodward	\$ 74,500	\$ 74,500

- (1) For a discussion of the independent directors compensation, see below.
- (2) We do not maintain a stock or option plan, non-equity incentive plan or pension plan for our directors.
  - (3) Mr. Swanson resigned from the Board on February 4, 2013.

As compensation for serving on our Board, each of our independent directors receives an annual fee of \$57,000. Each member of the audit committee is paid an annual fee of \$7,500 and each member of the nominating and corporate governance committee is paid an annual fee of \$5,000. In addition, the chairman of the audit committee receives an additional annual fee of \$10,000 and the chairman of the nominating and corporate governance committee receives an additional annual fee of \$7,500 for his additional services in these capacities. Our lead independent director is also paid an annual fee of \$10,000. We reimburse all our directors for their reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in attending our Board and committee meetings. No compensation is, or is expected to be, paid to directors who are interested persons of the Company, as such term is defined in the 1940 Act.

## Leadership Structure of the Board of Directors and its Role in Risk Oversight

Our Chief Executive Officer, Robert D. Pomeroy, Jr., is Chairman of our Board and an interested person under Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act. Christopher B. Woodward is our lead independent director and presides over executive sessions of independent directors. Under our bylaws, our Board is not required to have an independent chairman. Many significant corporate governance duties of our Board are executed by committees of independent directors, each of which has an independent chairman. We believe that it is in the best interests of our stockholders for Mr. Pomeroy to lead our Board because of his broad experience. See Biographical Information Interested Directors for a description of Mr. Pomeroy s experience. As a co-founder of our Advisor, Mr. Pomeroy has demonstrated a track record of achievement on strategic and operating aspects of our business. While our Board regularly evaluates alternative structures, we believe that, as a BDC, it is appropriate for one of our co-founders, Chief Executive Officer and a member of our Advisor s investment committee to perform the functions of Chairman of the Board, including leading discussions of strategic issues we expect to face. We believe the current structure of our Board provides appropriate guidance and oversight while also enabling ample opportunity for direct communication and interaction between management and our Board.

There are a number of significant risks facing us which are described under the heading Risk Factors. Our Board uses its judgment to create and maintain policies and practices designed to limit or manage the risks we face, including: (1) the establishment of board-approved policies and procedures designed to serve our interests, (2) the application of these policies uniformly to directors, management and third-party service providers, (3) the establishment of independent board committees with clearly defined risk oversight functions and (4) review and analysis by the Board of reports by management and certain third-party service providers. Accordingly, our Board has approved a code of ethics to promote ethical conduct and prohibit certain transactions that could pose significant risks to us. Our Board has established a related party transaction review policy, under which it monitors the risks related to certain transactions that present a conflict of interest on a quarterly basis. Our Board has also established and approved an investment valuation process to manage risks relating to the valuations of our investments and to ensure that our financial statements appropriately reflect the performance of our portfolio of assets. Additionally, through the delegated authority of our Board, the audit committee has primary oversight over risks relating to our internal controls over financial reporting and audit-related risks, while the nominating and corporate governance committee has primary oversight over risks relating to corporate governance and oversees the evaluation of our Board and our management. Under this oversight structure, our management team manages the risks facing us in our day-to-day operations. We caution you, however, that although our Board believes it has established an effective system of oversight, no risk management system can eliminate risks or ensure that particular events do not adversely affect our business.

## **Directors Qualifications and Review of Director Nominees**

Our nominating and corporate governance committee of our Board makes recommendations to our Board regarding the size and composition of our Board. The nominating and corporate governance committee annually reviews with our Board the composition of our Board, as a whole, and recommends, if necessary, measures to be taken so that our Board reflects the appropriate balance of knowledge, experience, skills, expertise and diversity required for our Board, as a whole, and contains at least the minimum number of independent directors required by applicable laws and regulations. The nominating and corporate governance committee is responsible for ensuring that the composition of the members of our Board accurately reflects the needs of our business and, in furtherance of this goal, proposing the

addition of members and the necessary resignation of members for purposes of obtaining the appropriate members and skills. Our directors should possess such attributes and experience as are necessary to provide a broad range of personal characteristics including diversity, management skills, financial skills and technological and business experience. Our directors should also be able to commit the requisite time for preparation and attendance at regularly scheduled Board and committee meetings, as well as be able to participate in other matters necessary to ensure good corporate governance is practiced.

In evaluating a director candidate, the nominating and corporate governance committee considers factors that are in our best interests and our stockholders best interests, including the knowledge, experience, integrity and judgment of each candidate; the potential contribution of each candidate to the diversity of backgrounds, experience and competencies which our Board desires to have represented; each candidate s ability to devote sufficient time and effort to his or her duties as a director; independence and willingness to consider all strategic proposals; any other criteria established by our Board and any core competencies or technical expertise necessary to staff our Board s committees. In addition, the nominating and corporate governance committee assesses whether a candidate possesses the integrity, judgment, knowledge, experience, skills and expertise that are likely to enhance our Board s ability to manage and direct our affairs and business, including, when applicable, to enhance the ability of committees of our Board to fulfill their duties. In addition, the nominating and corporate governance committee may consider self-and peer-evaluations provided by each current director to determine, among other things, that the directors work well together and operate together effectively.

In addition to fulfilling the above criteria, four of the six directors named above are considered independent under NASDAQ rules (Mr. Pomeroy and Mr. Michaud being the exception as Mr. Pomeroy and Mr. Michaud are employees of our Advisor), and the nominating and corporate governance committee believes that all seven nominees are independent of the influence of any particular stockholder or group of stockholders whose interests may diverge from the interests of our stockholders as a whole.

Each director brings a strong and unique background and set of skills to our Board, giving our Board, as a whole, competence and experience in a wide variety of areas, including corporate governance and board service, executive management, finance, private equity, workout and turnaround situations, manufacturing and marketing. Set forth below are our conclusions with regard to our directors.

Mr. Pomeroy has more than 35 years of experience in diversified lending and leasing, including positions in sales, marketing and senior management. He has held the positions as chief executive officer or general manager of each organization which he has led since 1996. His responsibilities have included: accountability for the overall profit and loss of the organization, credit authority and credit committee oversight, strategic planning, human resource oversight including hiring, termination and compensation, reporting compliance for his business unit, investor relations, fund raising and all aspects of corporate governance. Mr. Pomeroy founded and has operated our Advisor, a Venture Lending management company. Prior to founding our Advisor, Mr. Pomeroy was the Senior Vice President of Financing for Science International, Inc., Executive Vice President of Transamerica Business Credit and the General Manager of its Technology Finance Division and President of GATX Ventures, Inc. This experience has provided him with the extensive judgment, experience, skills and knowledge to make a significant contribution as Chairman of our Board and supporting its ability to govern our affairs and business.

Mr. Michaud has been President of our Advisor since its formation. He has extensive knowledge and expertise in venture lending and has developed, implemented and executed on marketing strategies and products targeted at the venture backed technology and life science markets for a period of over 20 years. In addition, he has extensive knowledge in the formation of compensation plans for key employees involved in the marketing of venture loans. He is a member of our Advisor s Credit Committee responsible for approving all investments made by us and oversight of

our portfolio. He has held senior management positions with several venture lending organizations within public companies, including Transamerica Business Credit and GATX Ventures, Inc. As senior vice president and senior business development officer at Transamerica, he was responsible for more than \$700 million in loan transactions. This experience,

particularly with respect to marketing and business development, has provided Mr. Michaud with the judgment, knowledge, experience, skills and expertise that enhances our Board s ability to manage and direct our affairs.

Mr. Bottiglieri brings to our Board substantial experience in identifying, managing and resolving accounting, tax and other financial issues often encountered by public companies through his former position as the chief financial officer of CODI and through his service as a director of CODI, as well as a director for a majority of CODI s subsidiary companies, and as the senior vice president/controller of WebMD. In addition, as the former chief financial officer and current director of a public company, CODI, Mr. Bottiglieri has developed an extensive understanding of the various periodic reporting requirements and corporate governance compliance matters that assists our Board in managing and directing our affairs. This experience, particularly with respect to the areas of accounting and corporate governance, provides our Board with expertise that assists our Board in its ability to manage and direct our affairs.

Mr. Mahoney brings to our Board pertinent experience in portfolio management, as well as in-depth knowledge of investment advisor compliance, funds management and performance measurement and pricing of investments. In addition, through his past experiences he has unique knowledge of international finance, as well as risk management strategies for foreign exchange and property and casualty operations. This vast experience, particularly in the areas of business, risk management and compliance matters that affect investment companies, enhances our Board s ability to manage and direct our affairs.

Ms. Sarsynski is a senior executive with Massachusetts Mutual Life Insurance Company (MassMutual) and brings to the Board a strong background in managing large organizations, corporate finance, human resources and corporate communications. In addition to her experience at MassMutual, Ms. Sarsynski held senior management roles at Aetna overseeing segments of its investment division and leading its corporate finance department. Her corporate finance activities included rating agency management, banking relationships, capital allocation and currency hedging. Ms. Sarsynski s extensive experience enhances the Board s ability to manage and direct the Company s business.

Mr. Woodward brings to our Board a deep understanding of corporate finance, including experience with private placements, public offerings, venture capital investing, international management and financial advising and restructuring. Additionally, as a practicing CPA with a leading firm, Mr. Woodward gained extensive accounting and audit experience. Mr. Woodward s financial and accounting expertise enhances the Board s oversight of our company and its ability to manage and direct our affairs.

# CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS

We have entered into the Investment Management Agreement with the Advisor. The Advisor is registered as an investment adviser under the Advisers Act. The investment activities are managed by the Advisor and supervised by the Board, the majority of whom are independent directors. Under the Investment Management Agreement, we have agreed to pay the Advisor an annual management fee based on its adjusted gross assets as well as an incentive fee based on our investment performance.

Messrs. Pomeroy and Michaud control HTFM, our Advisor and Administrator.

We have also entered into the Administration Agreement with the Administrator. Under the Administration Agreement, we have agreed to reimburse the Administrator for our allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by the Administrator in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including rent and our allocable portion of the costs of compensation and related expenses of our General Counsel, Secretary and Chief Compliance Officer, our Chief Financial Officer and their respective staffs. In addition, pursuant to the terms of the Administration Agreement the Administrator provides us with the office facilities and administrative services necessary to conduct our day-to-day operations.

The predecessor of the Advisor has granted the Company a non-exclusive, royalty-free license to use the name Horizon Technology Finance.

In October 2010, we entered into a registration rights agreement with respect to 2,645,124 shares acquired by Compass Horizon Partners, LP and HTF-CHF Holdings LLC in connection with the exchange of membership interests in Compass Horizon for shares of our common stock. As a result and subject to the terms and conditions of the registration rights agreement, at any time following 365 days after the completion of our IPO the holders of a majority-in-interest of the shares subject to the registration rights agreement (including permitted transferees) can require up to a maximum of three times that we file a registration statement under the Securities Act relating to the resale of all or a part of the shares. In addition, the registration rights agreement also provides for piggyback registration rights with respect to any future registrations of the Company s equity securities and the right to require us to register the resale of our shares on a shelf Form N-2 at any time following 365 days after the completion of the Company s IPO. In connection with the IPO, Compass Horizon Partners, LP sold 1,340,000 shares. We are registering 1,258,249 shares held by Compass Horizon Partners, LP pursuant to our contractual obligations under the registration rights agreement, as well as a total of 13,165 shares acquired by Compass Horizon Partners, LP pursuant to our DRIP.

We believe that we derive substantial benefits from our relationship with our Advisor. Our Advisor may manage other investment vehicles ( Advisor Funds ) with the same investment strategy as us. The Advisor may provide us an opportunity to co-invest with the Advisor Funds. Under the 1940 Act, absent receipt of exemptive relief from the SEC, we and our affiliates may be precluded from co-investing in such investments. Accordingly, we may apply for exemptive relief which would permit us to co-invest subject to certain conditions, including, without limitation, approval of such investments by both a majority of our directors who have no financial interest in such transaction and a majority of directors who are not interested persons of us as defined in the 1940 Act.

## **OUR ADVISOR**

Our Advisor is located at 312 Farmington Avenue, Farmington, Connecticut 06032 and serves as our investment advisor pursuant to the Investment Management Agreement. Our Advisor is registered as an investment adviser under the Advisers Act. Subject to the overall supervision of our Board, our Advisor manages the day-to-day operations of, and provides investment advisory and management services to, us.

## **Portfolio Management**

The management of our investment portfolio is the responsibility of our Advisor s executive officers and its investment committee. The investment committee currently consists of Robert D. Pomeroy, Jr., Chief Executive Officer of our Advisor, Gerald A. Michaud, President of our Advisor, Daniel S. Devorsetz, Senior Vice President and Chief Credit Officer of our Advisor, and Kevin T. Walsh, Vice President and Senior Credit Officer of our Advisor. For more information regarding the business experiences of Messrs. Pomeroy, Michaud and Devorsetz, see

Management Biographical Information Interested Directors and Management Biographical Information Executive Officers who are not Directors.

Below is the biography for the portfolio manager whose biography has not been included elsewhere in this prospectus.

Kevin T. Walsh, Vice President, Senior Credit Officer of Our Advisor. Mr. Walsh has been the Senior Credit Officer of our Advisor since joining our Advisor in March 2006. Mr. Walsh is responsible for the underwriting of initial investments and the ongoing review of the portfolio accounts. Mr. Walsh has over 18 years of experience working with early stage, venture backed technology and life science companies. Prior to joining our Advisor in March 2006, Mr. Walsh was a Senior Vice President and Market Manager for Bridge Bank s Technology Banking and Capital Finance Divisions from September 2004 to March 2006 where he was responsible for new business generation as well as risk management activities within the Bank s asset-based lending sector. Prior to Bridge Bank, Mr. Walsh was a Vice President and Relationship Manager for Silicon Valley Bank in the Communication & Electronics Practice from September 1994 to June 2004. Mr. Walsh is a graduate of the California State University at Hayward, where he earned a Bachelor of Science degree in Business Administration.

The compensation of the members of the senior management committee of our Advisor are paid by our Advisor and includes an annual base salary, in certain cases an annual bonus based on an assessment of short-term and long-term performance and a portion of the incentive fee, if any, paid to our Advisor. In addition, Mr. Pomeroy and Mr. Michaud have equity interests in our Advisor and may receive distributions of profits in respect of those interests. See Control Persons and Principal Stockholders for information on ownership by portfolio managers of our securities.

89

OUR ADVISOR 161

# INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION AGREEMENTS

Our Advisor serves as our investment advisor and is registered as such under the Advisers Act. Our Advisor manages our day-to-day operations and also provides all administrative services necessary for us to operate.

## **Investment Management Agreement**

Under the terms of the Investment Management Agreement, our Advisor:

determines the composition of our portfolio, the nature and timing of the changes to our portfolio and the manner of implementing such changes;

identifies, evaluates and negotiates the structure of the investments we make (including performing due diligence on our prospective portfolio companies); and

closes, monitors and administers the investments we make, including the exercise of any voting or consent rights. Our Advisor s services under the Investment Management Agreement are not exclusive, and it is free to furnish similar services to other entities so long as its services to us are not impaired.

### **Management Fee**

Pursuant to our Investment Management Agreement, we pay our Advisor a fee for investment advisory and management services consisting of a base management fee and an incentive fee.

Base Management Fee. The base management fee is calculated at an annual rate of 2.00% of our gross assets, payable monthly in arrears. For purposes of calculating the base management fee, the term gross assets includes any assets acquired with the proceeds of leverage.

*Incentive Fee.* The incentive fee has two parts, as follows:

The first part is calculated and payable quarterly in arrears based on our Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income for the immediately preceding calendar quarter. For this purpose, Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income means interest income, dividend income and any other income (including any other fees (other than fees for providing managerial assistance), such as commitment, origination, structuring, diligence and consulting fees or other fees that we receive from portfolio companies) accrued during the calendar quarter, minus our operating expenses for the quarter (including the base management fee, expenses payable under the Administration Agreement and any interest expense and any dividends paid on any issued and outstanding preferred stock, but excluding the incentive fee). Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income includes, in the case of investments with a deferred interest feature (such as original issue discount, debt instruments with payment-in-kind interest and zero coupon securities), accrued income that we have not yet received in cash. The incentive fee with respect to our Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income will be 20.00% of the amount, if any, by which our Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income for the immediately preceding calendar quarter exceeds a 1.75% (which is 7.00% annualized) hurdle rate and a catch-up provision measured as of the end of each calendar quarter. Under this provision, in any calendar quarter, our Advisor receives no incentive fee until our net investment income equals the hurdle rate of 1.75%, but then receives, as a catch-up, 100.00% of our Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income with respect to that portion of such Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income, if any, that exceeds the hurdle rate but is less than 2.1875%. The effect of this provision is that, if

Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income exceeds 2.1875% in any calendar quarter, our Advisor will receive 20.00% of our Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income as if a hurdle rate did not apply.

Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income does not include any realized capital gains, realized capital losses or unrealized capital appreciation or depreciation. Because of the structure of the incentive fee, it is possible that we may pay an incentive fee in a quarter where we incur a loss. For example, if we receive Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income in excess of the quarterly minimum hurdle rate, we pay the applicable incentive fee even if we have incurred a loss in that quarter due to realized and unrealized capital losses. Our net investment income used to calculate this part of the incentive fee is also included in the

90

Management Fee 163

amount of our gross assets used to calculate the 2.00% base management fee. These calculations are appropriately pro rated for any period of less than three months and adjusted for any share issuances or repurchases during the current quarter.

The following is a graphical representation of the calculation of the income-related portion of the incentive fee:

# **Quarterly Incentive Fee Based on Net Investment Income**

# Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income (expressed as a percentage of the value of net assets)

# Percentage of Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income allocated to first part of incentive fee

The second part of the incentive fee is determined and payable in arrears as of the end of each calendar year (or upon termination of the Investment Management Agreement, as of the termination date), and will equal 20% of our realized capital gains, if any, on a cumulative basis from the date of our election to be a BDC through the end of each calendar year, computed net of all realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation on a cumulative basis, less all previous amounts paid in respect of the capital gain incentive fee.

## **Examples of Incentive Fee Calculation**

## **Example 1: Income Related Portion of Incentive Fee for Each Fiscal Quarter**

#### Alternative 1

#### **Assumptions**:

Investment income (including interest, dividends, fees, etc.) = 1.25%

Hurdle rate<sup>(1)</sup> = 1.75%

Management  $fee^{(2)} = 0.50\%$ 

Other expenses (legal, accounting, custodian, transfer agent, etc.) $^{(3)} = 0.20\%$ 

Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income (investment income - (management fee + other expenses)) = 0.55%

Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income does not exceed hurdle rate; therefore, there is no income-related incentive fee.

#### Alternative 2

#### Assumptions:

Investment income (including interest, dividends, fees, etc.) = 2.80%

Hurdle rate<sup>(1)</sup> = 1.75%

Management  $fee^{(2)} = 0.50\%$ 

Other expenses (legal, accounting, custodian, transfer agent, etc.) $^{(3)} = 0.20\%$ 

Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income

(investment income - (management fee + other expenses)) = 2.10%

Incentive fee =  $100.00\% \times \text{Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income (subject to catch-up<sup>(4)</sup>)$ 

91

Alternative 1 165

 $= 100.00\% \times (2.10\% - 1.75\%)$ 

=0.35%

Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income exceeds the hurdle rate, but does not fully satisfy the catch-up provision; therefore, the income related portion of the incentive fee is 0.35%.

#### Alternative 3

#### Assumptions:

Investment income (including interest, dividends, fees, etc.) = 3.00%

Hurdle rate<sup>(1)</sup> = 1.75%

Management  $fee^{(2)} = 0.50\%$ 

Other expenses (legal, accounting, custodian, transfer agent, etc.) $^{(3)} = 0.20\%$ 

Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income

(investment income - (management fee + other expenses)) = 2.30%

Incentive fee =  $100.00\% \times \text{Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income (subject to catch-up<sup>(4)</sup>)}$ 

Incentive fee =  $100.00\% \times \text{catch-up} + (20.00\% \times (\text{Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income} - 2.1875\%))$ 

Catch up = 2.1875% - 1.75%

= 0.4375%

Incentive fee =  $(100.00\% \times 0.4375\%) + (20.00\% \times (2.30\% - 2.1875\%))$ 

 $= 0.4375\% + (20.00\% \times 0.1125\%)$ 

= 0.4375% + 0.0225%

=0.46%

Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income exceeds the hurdle rate and fully satisfies the catch-up provision; therefore, the income related portion of the incentive fee is 0.46%.

(1) Represents 7.00% annualized hurdle rate.

(2) Represents 2.00% annualized base management fee.

(3) Excludes organizational and offering expenses.

(4) The catch-up provision is intended to provide our Advisor with an incentive fee of 20.00% on all Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income as if a hurdle rate did not apply when our net investment income exceeds 2.1875% in any

Alternative 2

fiscal quarter.

## **Example 2: Capital Gains Portion of Incentive Fee**

#### Alternative 1

#### Assumptions:

Year 1: \$20 million investment made in Company A ( Investment A ), and \$30 million investment made in Company B ( Investment B )

Year 2: Investment A sold for \$50 million and fair market value (FMV) of Investment B determined to be \$32 million

Year 3: FMV of Investment B determined to be \$25 million

Year 4: Investment B sold for \$31 million

The capital gains portion of the incentive fee, if any, would be:

92

Alternative 3

- Year 1: None (No sales transaction)
- Year 2: Capital gains incentive fee of \$6 million (\$30 million realized capital gains on sale of Investment A multiplied by 20%)
- Year 3: None; \$5 million ((20% multiplied by (\$30 million cumulative capital gains less \$5 million cumulative capital depreciation)) less \$6 million (previous capital gains fee paid in Year 2))
- Year 4: Capital gains incentive fee of \$200,000; \$6.2 million ((\$31 million cumulative realized capital gains multiplied by 20%) less \$6 million (capital gains incentive fee taken in Year 2))

#### Alternative 2

#### **Assumptions**:

- Year 1: \$20 million investment made in Company A ( Investment A ), \$30 million investment made in Company B ( Investment B ) and \$25 million investment made in Company C ( Investment C )
- Year 2: Investment A sold for \$50 million, FMV of Investment B determined to be \$25 million and FMV of Investment C determined to be \$25 million
- Year 3: FMV of Investment B determined to be \$27 million and Investment C sold for \$30 million
- Year 4: FMV of Investment B determined to be \$35 million
- Year 5: Investment B sold for \$20 million
- The capital gains incentive fee, if any, would be:
- Year 1: None (no sales transaction)
- Year 2: \$5 million capital gains incentive fee (20% multiplied by \$25 million (\$30 million realized capital gains on Investment A less unrealized capital depreciation on Investment B))
- Year 3: \$1.4 million capital gains incentive fee<sup>(1)</sup> (\$6.4 million (20% multiplied by \$32 million (\$35 million cumulative realized capital gains less \$3 million unrealized capital depreciation)) less \$5 million capital gains incentive fee received in Year 2
- Year 4: None (no sales transaction)
- Year 5: None (\$5 million (20% multiplied by \$25 million (cumulative realized capital gains of \$35 million less realized capital losses of \$10 million)) less \$6.4 million cumulative capital gains incentive fee paid in Year 2 and Year  $3^{(2)}$

The hypothetical amounts of returns shown are based on a percentage of our total net assets and assume no leverage. There is no guarantee that positive returns will be realized and actual returns may vary from those shown in this example.

Alternative 1 168

As illustrated in Year 3 of Alternative 1 above, if we were to be wound up on a date other than our fiscal year end (1) of any year, we may have paid aggregate capital gains incentive fees that are more than the amount of such fees that would be payable if we had been wound up on its fiscal year end of such year.

As noted above, it is possible that the cumulative aggregate capital gains fee received by the Investment Manager (2)(\$6.4 million) is effectively greater than \$5 million (20.00% of cumulative aggregate realized capital gains less net realized capital losses or net unrealized depreciation (\$25 million)).

93

Alternative 2

## Payment of our expenses

All investment professionals and staff of our Advisor, when and to the extent engaged in providing investment advisory and management services, and the compensation and routine overhead expenses of its personnel allocable to such services, are provided and paid for by our Advisor. We bear all other costs and expenses of our operations and transactions, including, without limitation, those relating to:

our organization;

calculating our net asset value (including the cost and expenses of any independent valuation firms); expenses, including travel expense, incurred by our Advisor or payable to third parties performing due diligence on prospective portfolio companies, monitoring our investments and, if necessary, enforcing our rights;

interest payable on debt, if any, incurred to finance our investments;

the costs of all future offerings of our common stock and other securities, if any;

the base management fee and any incentive management fee;

distributions on our shares;

administration fees payable under the Administration Agreement;

the allocated costs incurred by Advisor as our Administrator in providing managerial assistance to those portfolio companies that request it;

amounts payable to third parties relating to, or associated with, making investments;

transfer agent and custodial fees;

registration fees;

listing fees;

fees and expenses associated with marketing efforts;

taxes:

independent director fees and expenses;

brokerage commissions;

costs of preparing and filing reports or other documents with the SEC;

the costs of any reports, proxy statements or other notices to our stockholders, including printing costs; our allocable portion of the fidelity bond;

directors and officers/errors and omissions liability insurance, and any other insurance premiums; indemnification payments;

direct costs and expenses of administration, including audit and legal costs; and all other expenses incurred by us or the Administrator in connection with administering our business, such as the allocable portion of overhead under the Administration Agreement, including rent, the fees and expenses associated with performing compliance functions and our allocable portion of the costs of compensation and related expenses of our Chief Compliance Officer and our Chief Financial Officer and their respective staffs.

Generally, our expenses are expensed as incurred in accordance with GAAP. To the extent we incur costs that should be capitalized and amortized into expense we also do so in accordance with GAAP, which may include amortizing such amount on a straight line basis over the life of the asset or the life of the services or product being performed or provided.

## Limitation of liability and indemnification

The Investment Management Agreement provides that our Advisor and its officers, managers, partners, agents, employees, controlling persons and any other person or entity affiliated with our Advisor are not liable to us for any act or omission by it in the supervision or management of our investment activities or for any loss sustained by us except for acts or omissions constituting willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of its obligations under the Investment Management Agreement. The Investment Management Agreement also provides for indemnification by us of our Advisor and its officers, managers, partners, agents, employees, controlling persons and any other person or entity affiliated with our Advisor for liabilities incurred by them in connection with their services to us (including any liabilities associated with an action or suit by or in the right of us or our stockholders), but excluding liabilities for acts or omissions constituting willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence or reckless disregard of their duties under the Investment Management Agreement subject to certain conditions.

## **Board approval of the Investment Management Agreement**

Our Board held an in-person meeting on August 2, 2013, and considered and approved the Investment Management Agreement for another twelve-month period. In its consideration of the Investment Management Agreement, our Board focused on information it had received relating to (a) the nature, quality and extent of the advisory and other services to be provided to us by our Advisor; (b) comparative data with respect to advisory fees or similar expenses paid by other BDCs with similar investment objectives; (c) our projected operating expenses and expense ratio compared to BDCs with similar investment objectives; (d) any existing and potential sources of indirect income to our Advisor or the Administrator from their relationships with us and the profitability of those relationships; (e) information about the services to be performed and the personnel performing such services under the Investment Management Agreement; (f) the organizational capability and financial condition of our Advisor and its affiliates; (g) our Advisor s practices regarding the selection and compensation of brokers that may execute our portfolio transactions and the brokers provision of brokerage and research services to our Advisor; and (h) the possibility of obtaining similar services from other third party service providers or through an internally managed structure.

Based on the information reviewed and its discussions related thereto, our Board, including a majority of the directors who are not interested persons of us, concluded that the investment management fee rates were reasonable in relation to the services to be provided.

#### **Duration and termination**

The Investment Management Agreement was approved by our Board on October 25, 2010 and most recently reapproved on August 2, 2013. Unless terminated earlier as described below, it will continue in effect from year to year thereafter if approved annually by our Board including a majority of our directors who are not interested persons or by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of our outstanding voting securities and a majority of our directors who are not interested persons. The Investment Management Agreement will automatically terminate in the event of its assignment. The Investment Management Agreement may be terminated by either party without penalty by delivering notice of termination upon not more than 60 days written notice to the other. See Risk Factors Risks Related to our Business and Structure Our Advisor can resign on 60 days notice, and we may not be able to find a

suitable replacement within that time, resulting in a disruption in our operations that could adversely affect our business, results of operations or financial condition. We depend upon senior management personnel of our Advisor for our future success, and if our Advisor is unable to hire and retain qualified personnel or if our Advisor loses any member of its senior management team, our ability to achieve our investment objective could be significantly harmed.

95

Duration and termination 172

## **Administration Agreement**

The Administration Agreement was approved by our Board on October 25, 2010 and was recently renewed on August 2, 2013. Under the Administration Agreement, the Administrator furnishes us with office facilities and equipment, provides us clerical, bookkeeping and record keeping services at such facilities and provides us with other administrative services necessary to conduct our day-to-day operations. We reimburse the Administrator for our allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by the Administrator in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including rent, the fees and expenses associated with performing compliance functions and our allocable portion of the costs of compensation and related expenses of our Chief Compliance Officer and our Chief Financial Officer and their respective staffs.

## **License Agreement**

We have entered into a license agreement with Horizon Technology Finance, LLC pursuant to which we were granted a non-exclusive, royalty-free right and license to use the service mark Horizon Technology Finance. Under this agreement, we have a right to use the Horizon Technology Finance service mark for so long as the Investment Management Agreement with our Advisor is in effect. Other than with respect to this limited license, we have no legal right to the Horizon Technology Finance service mark.

# CONTROL PERSONS AND PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

No person is deemed to control us, as such term is defined in the 1940 Act.

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the beneficial and record ownership of our common stock as of March 31, 2014 by:

each person known to us to own beneficially and of record more than 5% of the outstanding shares of our common stock:

each of our directors and each of our executive officers; and all of our directors and executive officers as a group.

The percentage of common stock outstanding is based on 9,618,690 shares of common stock outstanding as of March 31, 2014.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Shares Owned	Percentage of Common Stock Outstanding	
Principal Stockholders			
Compass Horizon Partners, LP <sup>(1)</sup>	1,271,414	13.3 %	
Directors and Executive Officers			
Robert D. Pomeroy, Jr. <sup>(2)</sup>	30,321	*%	
Gerald A. Michaud <sup>(2)</sup>	33,695	*%	
James J. Bottiglieri <sup>(2)</sup>	5,761	*%	
Edmund V. Mahoney <sup>(2)</sup>	2,000	*%	
Elaine A. Sarsynski <sup>(2)</sup>		*%	
Christopher B. Woodward <sup>(2)</sup>	5,546	*%	
Christopher M. Mathieu <sup>(2)</sup>	12,659	*%	
John C. Bombara <sup>(2)</sup>	4,896	*%	
Daniel S. Devorsetz <sup>(2)</sup>	3,364	*%	
All officers and directors as a group (9 persons)	98,242	*%	

k Less than 1%

Compass Horizon Partners, LP is the beneficial and record owner of 1,271,414 shares. Concorde Horizon Holdings LP is the limited partner of Compass Horizon Partners, LP and Navco Management, Ltd. is the general partner.

- (1) Concorde Horizon Holdings LP and Navco Management, Ltd. are controlled by The Kattegat Trust, a Bermudian charitable trust, the trustee of which is Kattegat Private Trustees (Bermuda) Limited, a Bermudian trust company with its principal offices at 2 Reid Street, Hamilton HM 11, Bermuda.
  - The address for each executive officer and director is c/o Horizon Technology Finance Corporation, 312
- (2) Farmington Avenue, Farmington, Connecticut 06032. Each executive officer and director is the beneficial owner of the shares listed.

The following table sets forth the dollar range of our securities beneficially owned by our directors and employees primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of our investment portfolio as of December 31, 2013.

Name	Dollar Range of Equity Securities in the Company <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	
Independent Directors		
James J. Bottiglieri	\$50,001	\$100,000
Edmund V. Mahoney	\$10,000	\$50,000
Elaine A. Sarsynski	None	
Christopher B. Woodward	\$50,001	\$100,000
Interested Directors		
Robert D. Pomeroy, Jr.	\$100,001	\$500,000
Gerald A. Michaud	\$100,001	\$500,000
Portfolio Management Employees		
Christopher M. Mathieu	100,001	\$500,000
John C. Bombara	\$50,001	\$100,000
Daniel S. Devorsetz	\$10,000	\$50,000
Kevin T. Walsh	None	

The dollar range of equity securities beneficially owned in us is based on the closing price for our common stock of (2)\$14.21 on December 31, 2013, on the NASDAQ. Beneficial ownership has been determined in accordance with Rule 16a-1(a)(2) of the Exchange Act.

## **DETERMINATION OF NET ASSET VALUE**

The net asset value per share of our outstanding shares of common stock is determined quarterly by dividing the value of total assets minus liabilities by the total number of shares of common stock outstanding at the date as of which the determination is made. We conduct the valuation of our assets, pursuant to which our net asset value is determined, at all times consistent with GAAP and the 1940 Act.

In calculating the fair value of our total assets, investments for which market quotations are readily available are valued at such market quotations, which are generally obtained from an independent pricing service or one or more broker-dealers or market makers. However, debt investments with remaining maturities within 60 days that are not credit impaired are valued at cost plus accreted discount, or minus amortized premium, which approximates fair value.

We value our investments at fair value which is the market value of our investments. There is no readily available market value for many of our portfolio investments, and we value those debt and equity securities that are not publicly traded or whose market value is not ascertainable at fair value as determined in good faith by our Board in accordance with our valuation policy. Our Board employs an independent third party valuation firm to assist in determining fair value.

The types of factors that our Board may take into account in determining fair value include: comparisons of financial ratios of the portfolio companies that issued such private equity securities to peer companies that are public, the nature and realizable value of any collateral, the portfolio company s ability to make payments and its earnings and discounted cash flow, the markets in which the portfolio company does business and other relevant factors. When an external event such as a purchase transaction, public offering or subsequent equity sale occurs, we consider the pricing indicated by the external event to corroborate the private equity valuation. The Board also reviews periodically the quality and nature of inputs to the valuation process used by the Advisor and the valuation methodology employed by the Advisor.

With respect to investments for which market quotations are not readily available or for which no indicative prices from pricing services or brokers or dealers have been received, our Board undertakes a multi-step valuation process each quarter, as described below:

the quarterly valuation process begins with each portfolio company or investment being initially valued by our Advisor s investment professionals responsible for monitoring the investment;

preliminary valuation conclusions are then documented and discussed with our Advisor s senior management; a third-party valuation firm is engaged by, or on behalf of, our Board to conduct independent appraisals of all investments at least once annually after reviewing our Advisor s preliminary valuations; and our Board then discusses the valuations and determines in good faith the fair value of each investment in the portfolio based on the analysis and recommendations of our Advisor and, when determined by our Board, an independent valuation firm.

Due to the inherent uncertainty in determining the fair value of investments that do not have a readily observable fair value, and the subjective judgments and estimates involved in those determinations, the fair value determinations by our Board, even though determined in good faith, may differ significantly from the values that would have been used had a readily available market value existed for such investments, and the differences could be material.

## **Determinations in connection with offerings**

In connection with offerings of shares of our common stock, our Board or one of its committees is required to make the determination that we are not selling shares of our common stock at a price below the then current net asset value of our common stock at the time at which the sale is made, unless we have stockholder approval to sell our common stock at an offering price per share less any underwriting

commissions or discounts below the net asset value per share of our common stock at such time. Our Board or an applicable committee of our Board considers the following factors, among others, in making such determination:

the net asset value of our common stock most recently disclosed by us in the most recent periodic report that we filed with the SEC:

our management s assessment of whether any material change in the net asset value of our common stock has occurred (including through the realization of gains on the sale of our portfolio securities) during the period beginning on the date of the most recently disclosed net asset value of our common stock and ending two days prior to the date of the sale of our common stock; and

the magnitude of the difference between (i) the net asset value of our common stock most recently disclosed by us and our management s assessment of any material change in the net asset value of our common stock since that determination and (ii) the offering price of the shares of our common stock in the proposed offering.

This determination does not require that we calculate the net asset value of our common stock in connection with each offering of shares of our common stock, but instead it involves the determination by our Board or a committee thereof that we are not selling shares of our common stock at a price below the then current net asset value of our common stock at the time at which the sale is made or otherwise in violation of the 1940 Act.

Moreover, to the extent that there is even a remote possibility that we may (i) issue shares of our common stock at a price below the then current net asset value of our common stock at the time at which the sale is made or (ii) trigger the undertaking (which we provide in certain registration statements we file with the SEC) to suspend the offering of shares of our common stock pursuant to this prospectus if the net asset value of our common stock fluctuates by certain amounts in certain circumstances until the prospectus is amended, our Board will elect, in the case of clause (i) above, either to postpone the offering until such time that there is no longer the possibility of the occurrence of such event or to undertake to determine the net asset value of our common stock within two days prior to any such sale to ensure that such sale will not be below our then current net asset value, and, in the case of clause (ii) above, to comply with such undertaking or to undertake to determine the net asset value of our common stock to ensure that such undertaking has not been triggered.

These processes and procedures are part of our compliance policies and procedures. Records will be made contemporaneously with all determinations of our Board described in this section, and we will maintain these records with other records that we are required to maintain under the 1940 Act.

## **DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT PLAN**

We have adopted a dividend reinvestment plan that provides for reinvestment of our cash distributions and other distributions on behalf of our stockholders, unless a stockholder elects to receive cash as provided below. As a result, if our Board authorizes, and we declare, a cash distribution, then our stockholders who have not opted out of our dividend reinvestment plan have their cash distribution automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock, rather than receiving the cash distribution.

No action is required on the part of a registered stockholder to have their cash distribution reinvested in shares of our common stock. A registered stockholder may elect to receive an entire distribution in cash by notifying Computershare Shareowner Services (formerly The Bank of New York Mellon,) the plan administrator and our transfer agent and registrar, in writing so that such notice is received by the plan administrator no later than 10 days prior to the record date for distributions to stockholders. The plan administrator sets up an account for shares acquired through the plan for each stockholder who has not elected to receive dividends or other distributions in cash and holds such shares in non-certificated form. Upon request by a stockholder participating in the plan, received in writing not less than 10 days prior to the record date, the plan administrator will, instead of crediting shares to the participant s account, issue a certificate registered in the participant s name for the number of whole shares of our common stock and a check for any fractional share.

Those stockholders whose shares are held by a broker or other financial intermediary may receive distributions in cash by notifying their broker or other financial intermediary of their election.

We intend to use primarily newly issued shares to implement the plan, whether our shares are trading at a premium or at a discount to net asset value. However, we reserve the right to purchase shares in the open market in connection with our implementation of the plan. The number of shares to be issued to a stockholder is determined by dividing the total dollar amount of the dividend payable to such stockholder by the market price per share of our common stock at the close of regular trading on NASDAQ on the valuation date, which date shall be as close as practicable to the dividend payment date for such dividend. Market price per share on that date will be the closing price for such shares on NASDAQ or, if no sale is reported for such day, at the average of their reported bid and asked prices. The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after giving effect to payment of the dividend cannot be established until the value per share at which additional shares will be issued has been determined and elections of our stockholders have been tabulated. Stockholders who do not elect to receive distributions in shares of common stock may experience accretion to the net asset value of their shares if our shares are trading at a premium at the time we issue new shares under the plan and dilution if our shares are trading at a discount. The level of accretion or discount would depend on various factors, including the proportion of our stockholders who participate in the plan, the level of premium or discount at which our shares are trading and the amount of the dividend payable to a stockholder.

There are no brokerage charges or other charges to stockholders who participate in the plan. The plan administrator s fees under the plan are paid by us. If a participant elects by written notice to the plan administrator to have the plan administrator sell part or all of the shares held by the plan administrator in the participant s account and remit the proceeds to the participant, the plan administrator is authorized to deduct a \$15.00 transaction fee plus a \$0.10 per share trading fee from the proceeds.

Stockholders who receive distributions in the form of stock are subject to the same federal, state and local tax consequences as are stockholders who elect to receive their dividends in cash. Any stock received in a dividend has a new holding period for tax purposes commencing on the day following the day on which the shares are credited to the U.S. stockholder s account. See Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations.

Participants may terminate their accounts under the plan by notifying the plan agent via its website at *www.bnymellon.com/shareowner/isd*, by filling out the transaction request form located at bottom of their statement and sending it to the plan agent at c/o Computershare Shareowner Services LLC, P.O. Box 358035, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania 15252-8035 or by calling the plan administrator at 877-296-3711.

The plan may be terminated by us upon notice in writing mailed to each participant. All correspondence concerning the plan should be directed to the plan administrator by mail at Plan Administrator c/o Computershare Shareowner Services LLC, P.O. Box 358035, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania 15252-8035.

If you withdraw or the plan is terminated, the plan administrator will continue to hold your shares in book-entry form unless you request that such shares be sold or issued. Upon receipt of your instructions, a certificate for each whole share in your account under the plan will be issued and you will receive a cash payment for any fraction of a share in your account.

If you hold your common stock with a brokerage firm that does not participate in the plan, you are not able to participate in the plan and any dividend reinvestment may be effected on different terms than those described above. Consult your financial advisor for more information.

# **DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES THAT WE MAY ISSUE**

This prospectus contains a summary of the common stock, preferred stock, subscription rights, debt securities and warrants that we may issue. These summaries are not meant to be a complete description of each security. However, this prospectus and the accompanying prospectus supplement will contain the material terms and conditions for each security.

Set forth below is a chart describing the shares of our securities authorized and outstanding as of March 31, 2014:

Title of Class	Amount Authorized	Amount Held by Us or for Our Account	Amount Outstanding Exclusive of Amount Held by Us or for Our Account
Common Stock	100,000,000		9,618,690
Preferred Stock	1,000,000		
2019 Notes	1,320,000		1,320,000
103			

# DESCRIPTION OF COMMON STOCK THAT WE MAY ISSUE

## General

The following description does not purport to be complete and is subject to the provisions of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws, each of which are filed as exhibits to this registration statement. The description is qualified in its entirety by reference to our certificate of incorporation and bylaws and to applicable law.

Under the terms of our certificate of incorporation, our authorized common stock consists solely of 100,000,000 shares, par value \$0.001 per share, of which 9,618,690 shares were outstanding as of April 1, 2014. Our common stock is traded on NASDAQ under the symbol HRZN. There are no outstanding options or warrants to purchase our stock. No stock has been authorized for issuance under any equity compensation plans. Our Board is authorized to classify and reclassify any unissued shares of stock into other classes or series of stock without obtaining stockholder approval. As permitted by the DGCL, our Board may, without any action by our stockholders, amend our certificate of incorporation from time to time to increase or decrease the aggregate number of shares of stock or the number of shares of stock of any class or series that we have authority to issue. Under the DGCL, our stockholders generally are not personally liable for our debts or obligations.

Under the terms of our certificate of incorporation, all shares of our common stock have equal rights as to earnings, assets, dividends and voting. When they are issued, shares of our common stock will be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. Distributions may be paid to the holders of our common stock if, as and when declared by our Board out of assets legally available therefor, subject to any preferential dividend rights of outstanding preferred stock. Holders of common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders, including the election of directors, and do not have cumulative voting rights. Accordingly, holders of a majority of the shares of common stock entitled to vote in any election of directors may elect all of the directors standing for election. Upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, the holders of common stock are entitled to receive ratably our net assets available after the payment of all debts and other liabilities and subject to the prior rights of any outstanding preferred stock. Holders of common stock have no preemptive, subscription, redemption or conversion rights. The rights, preferences and privileges of holders of common stock are subject to the rights of the holders of any series of preferred stock which we may designate and issue in the future. In addition, holders of our common stock may participate in our dividend reinvestment plan.

# Anti-takeover Effects of Provisions of Our Certificate of Incorporation, Bylaws, the DGCL and Other Arrangements

Certain provisions of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws, applicable provisions of the DGCL and certain other agreements to which we are a party may make it more difficult for or prevent an unsolicited third party from acquiring control of us or changing our Board and management. These provisions may have the effect of deterring hostile takeovers or delaying changes in our control or in our management. These provisions are intended to enhance the likelihood of continued stability in the composition of our Board and in the policies furnished by them and to discourage certain types of transactions that may involve an actual or threatened change in our control. The provisions also are intended to discourage certain tactics that may be used in proxy fights. These provisions, however, could have the effect of discouraging others from making tender offers for our shares and, as a consequence, they also may inhibit

fluctuations in the market price of our shares that could result from actual or rumored takeover attempts.

*Election of Directors*. Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws provide that the affirmative vote of a plurality of all votes cast at a meeting of stockholders duly called at which a quorum is present shall be sufficient to elect a director. Under our certificate of incorporation, our Board may amend the bylaws to alter the vote required to elect directors.

Classified Board of Directors. The classification of our Board and the limitations on removal of directors and filling of vacancies could have the effect of making it more difficult for a third party to acquire us, or of discouraging a third party from acquiring us. Our Board is divided into three classes, with the term

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

of one class expiring at each annual meeting of stockholders. At each annual meeting, one class of directors is elected to a three-year term. This provision could delay for up to two years the replacement of a majority of our Board.

*Number of Directors; Vacancies; Removal.* Our certificate of incorporation provides that, by amendment to our bylaws, our Board is authorized to change the number of directors without the consent of stockholders to any number between three and nine.

Our certificate of incorporation provides that, subject to the rights of any holders of preferred stock, any vacancy on our Board, however the vacancy occurs, including a vacancy due to an enlargement of our Board, may only be filled by vote of a majority of the directors then in office.

Subject to the rights of any holders of preferred stock, a director may be removed at any time at a meeting called for that purpose, but only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 75% of the shares then entitled to vote for the election of the respective director.

The limitations on the ability of our stockholders to remove directors and fill vacancies could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire, or discourage a third party from seeking to acquire, control of us.

Action by Stockholders. Under our certificate of incorporation and bylaws, stockholder action can only be taken at an annual meeting or special meeting and not by written action in lieu of a meeting. This may have the effect of delaying consideration of a stockholder proposal until the next annual meeting.

Advance Notice Requirements for Stockholder Proposals and Director Nominations. Our bylaws provide that with respect to an annual meeting of stockholders, nominations of persons for election to our Board and the proposal of business to be considered by stockholders may be made only (1) by or at the direction of our Board, (2) pursuant to our notice of meeting or (3) by a stockholder who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has complied with the advance notice procedures of the bylaws. Nominations of persons for election to our Board at a special meeting may be made only (1) by or at the direction of our Board, or (2) provided that our Board has determined that directors will be elected at the meeting, by a stockholder who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has complied with the advance notice provisions of the bylaws. The purpose of requiring stockholders to give us advance notice of nominations and other business is to afford our Board a meaningful opportunity to consider the qualifications of the proposed nominees and the advisability of any other proposed business and, to the extent deemed necessary or desirable by our Board, to inform our stockholders and make recommendations about such qualifications or business, as well as to provide a more orderly procedure for conducting meetings of stockholders. Although our bylaws do not give our Board any power to disapprove stockholder nominations for the election of directors or proposals recommending certain action, they may have the effect of precluding a contest for the election of directors or the consideration of stockholder proposals if proper procedures are not followed and of discouraging or deterring a third party from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect its own slate of directors or to approve its own proposal without regard to whether consideration of such nominees or proposals might be harmful or beneficial to us and our stockholders.

Amendments to Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws. The DGCL provides generally that the affirmative vote of a majority of the shares entitled to vote on any matter is required to amend a corporation s certificate of incorporation or bylaws, unless a corporation s certificate of incorporation or bylaws requires a greater percentage. Our certificate of incorporation provides that the affirmative vote of 75% of the then outstanding shares entitled to vote generally in the election of directors voting together as a single class is required to amend provisions of our certificate of incorporation relating to the classification, size and vacancies of our Board, as well as the removal of directors. However, if 66 2/3% of the continuing directors have approved such amendment or repeal, the affirmative vote for such amendment or

Anti-takeover Effects of Provisions of Our Certificate ofIncorporation, Bylaws, the DGCL and Other Arrangements

repeal shall be a majority of such shares. The affirmative vote of 75% of the then outstanding shares voting together as a single class is required to amend provisions of our certificate of incorporation relating to the calling of a special meeting of stockholders or the ability to amend or repeal the bylaws. Our certificate of incorporation permits our Board to amend or repeal our bylaws, provided that any amendment or repeal shall require the approval of at least 66 2/3% of the continuing directors. The stockholders do not have the right to adopt or repeal the bylaws.

Stockholder Meetings. Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws provide that any action required or permitted to be taken by stockholders at an annual meeting may only be taken if it is properly brought before such meeting. For business to be properly brought before an annual meeting by a stockholder, the stockholder must provide timely notice to our Secretary. Notice is timely if it is delivered by a nationally recognized courier service or mailed by first class United States mail and received not earlier than 90 days nor more than 120 days in advance of the anniversary of the date our proxy statement was released to stockholders in connection with the previous year s annual meeting. Action taken at a special meeting of stockholders is limited to the purposes stated in the properly provided notice of meeting. These provisions could have the effect of delaying until the next stockholder meeting actions that are favored by the holders of a majority of our outstanding voting securities.

*Calling of Special Meetings by Stockholders*. Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws provide that special meetings of the stockholders may only be called by our Board, Chairman, Chief Executive Officer or President.

Section 203 of the DGCL. We are subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the DGCL. In general, these provisions prohibit a Delaware corporation from engaging in any business combination with any interested stockholder for a period of three years following the date that the stockholder became an interested stockholder, unless:

prior to such time, the board of directors approved either the business combination or the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;

upon consummation of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced: or

on or after the date the business combination is approved by the board of directors and authorized at a meeting of stockholders, by at least two-thirds of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder. Section 203 defines business combination to include the following:

any merger or consolidation involving the corporation and the interested stockholder; any sale, transfer, pledge or other disposition (in one transaction or a series of transactions) of 10% or more of either the aggregate market value of all the assets of the corporation or the aggregate market value of all the outstanding stock of the corporation involving the interested stockholder;

subject to certain exceptions, any transaction that results in the issuance or transfer by the corporation of any stock of the corporation to the interested stockholder;

any transaction involving the corporation that has the effect of increasing the proportionate share of the stock of any class or series of the corporation owned by the interested stockholder; or

the receipt by the interested stockholder of the benefit of any loans, advances, guarantees, pledges or other financial benefits provided by or through the corporation.

In general, Section 203 defines an interested stockholder as any entity or person beneficially owning 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation and any entity or person affiliated with or controlling or controlled by any of these entities or persons.

The statute could prohibit or delay mergers or other takeover or change in control attempts and, accordingly, may discourage attempts to acquire us.

*Conflict with 1940 Act.* Our bylaws provide that, if and to the extent that any provision of the DGCL or our bylaws conflict with any provision of the 1940 Act, the applicable provision of the 1940 Act will control.

Approval of Certain Transactions. To convert us to an open-end investment company, to merge or consolidate us with any entity in a transaction as a result of which the governing documents of the surviving entity do not contain

Anti-takeover Effects of Provisions of Our Certificate of Incorporation, Bylaws, the DGCL and Other Arrangements

substantially the same anti-takeover provisions as are provided in our 106

certificate of incorporation, to liquidate and dissolve us, or to amend any of the anti-takeover provisions discussed herein, our certificate of incorporation requires the affirmative vote of a majority of our continuing directors followed by the favorable vote of the holders of at least 75% of each affected class or series of our shares, voting separately as a class or series, unless such amendment has been approved by the holders of at least 80% of the then outstanding shares of our capital stock, voting together as a single class. If approved in the foregoing manner, our conversion to an open-end investment company could not occur until 90 days after the stockholders meeting at which such conversion was approved and would also require at least 30 days prior notice to all stockholders. As part of any such conversion to an open-end investment company, substantially all of our investment policies and strategies and portfolio would have to be modified to assure the degree of portfolio liquidity required for open-end investment companies. In the event of conversion, the common shares would cease to be listed on any national securities exchange or market system. Stockholders of an open-end investment company may require the company to redeem their shares at any time, except in certain circumstances as authorized by or under the 1940 Act, at their net asset value, less such redemption charge, if any, as might be in effect at the time of a redemption. You should assume that it is not likely that our Board would vote to convert us to an open-end fund.

The 1940 Act defines a majority of the outstanding voting securities as the lesser of a majority of the outstanding shares and 67% of a quorum of a majority of the outstanding shares. For the purposes of calculating a majority of the outstanding voting securities under our certificate of incorporation, each class and series of our shares vote together as a single class, except to the extent required by the 1940 Act or our certificate of incorporation, with respect to any class or series of shares. If a separate class vote is required, the applicable proportion of shares of the class or series, voting as a separate class or series, also will be required.

Our Board has determined that provisions with respect to our Board and the stockholder voting requirements described above, which voting requirements are greater than the minimum requirements under the DGCL or the 1940 Act, are in the best interest of stockholders generally.

It is a default under our Key Facility if (i) a person or group of persons (within the meaning of the Exchange Act) acquires beneficial ownership of 20% or more of our issued and outstanding stock or (ii) during any twelve month period individuals who at the beginning of such period constituted our Board cease for any reason, other than death or disability, to constitute a majority of the directors in office. If either event were to occur, Key could accelerate our repayment obligations under, and/or terminate, our Key Facility. See Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources Current Borrowings.

## Limitations of liability and indemnification

The indemnification of our officers and directors is governed by Section 145 of the DGCL, and our certificate of incorporation and bylaws. Subsection (a) of the DGCL Section 145 empowers a corporation to indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of the corporation) by reason of the fact that the person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with such action, suit or proceeding if (1) such person acted in good faith, (2) in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation and (3) with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, such person had no reasonable cause to believe the person s conduct was unlawful.

Subsection (b) of the DGCL Section 145 empowers a corporation to indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the corporation to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that the person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against expenses (including attorneys fees) actually and reasonably incurred by such

person in connection with the defense or settlement of such action or suit if such person acted in good faith and in a manner the person reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the corporation, and except that no indemnification may be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which such person has been adjudged to be liable to the corporation unless and only to the extent that the Delaware Court of Chancery or the court in which such action or suit was brought determines upon application that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses which the Delaware Court of Chancery or such other court deems proper.

The DGCL Section 145 further provides that to the extent that a present or former director or officer is successful, on the merits or otherwise, in the defense of any action, suit or proceeding referred to in subsections (a) and (b) of Section 145, or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, such person will be indemnified against expenses (including attorneys fees) actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with such action, suit or proceeding. In all cases in which indemnification is permitted under subsections (a) and (b) of Section 145 (unless ordered by a court), it will be made by the corporation only as authorized in the specific case upon a determination that indemnification of the present or former director, officer, employee or agent is proper in the circumstances because the applicable standard of conduct has been met by the party to be indemnified. Such determination must be made, with respect to a person who is a director or officer at the time of such determination, (1) by a majority vote of the directors who are not parties to such action, suit or proceeding, even though less than a quorum, (2) by a committee of such directors designated by majority vote of such directors, even though less than a quorum, (3) if there are no such directors, or if such directors so direct, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion or (4) by the stockholders. The statute authorizes the corporation to pay expenses incurred by an officer or director in advance of the final disposition of a proceeding upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of the person to whom the advance will be made, to repay the advances if it is ultimately determined that he or she was not entitled to indemnification. The DGCL Section 145 also provides that indemnification and advancement of expenses permitted under such Section are not to be exclusive of any other rights to which those seeking indemnification or advancement of expenses may be entitled under any bylaw, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors, or otherwise. The DGCL Section 145 also authorizes the corporation to purchase and maintain liability insurance on behalf of its directors, officers, employees and agents regardless of whether the corporation would have the statutory power to indemnify such persons against the liabilities insured.

Our certificate of incorporation provides that our directors will not be liable to us or our stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL. The DGCL Section 102(b)(7) provides that the personal liability of a director to a corporation or its stockholders for breach of fiduciary duty as a director may be eliminated except for liability (1) for any breach of the director s duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders, (2) for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law, (3) under Section 174 of the DGCL, relating to unlawful payment of dividends or unlawful stock purchases or redemption of stock or (4) for any transaction from which the director derives an improper personal benefit.

Under our certificate of incorporation, we fully indemnify any person who was or is involved in any actual or threatened action, suit or proceeding by reason of the fact that such person is or was one of our directors or officers. So long as we are regulated under the 1940 Act, the above indemnification and limitation of liability is limited by the 1940 Act or by any valid rule, regulation or order of the SEC thereunder. The 1940 Act provides, among other things, that a company may not indemnify any director or officer against liability to it or its security holders to which he or she might otherwise be subject by reason of his or her willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of his or her office unless a determination is made by final decision of a court, by vote of a majority of a quorum of directors who are disinterested, non-party directors or by independent legal counsel that the liability for which indemnification is sought did not arise out of the foregoing conduct.

We have obtained liability insurance for our directors and officers. In addition, we have entered into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and officers in order to effect the foregoing except to the extent that such indemnification would exceed the limitations on indemnification under Section 17(h) of the 1940 Act.

# DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED STOCK THAT WE MAY ISSUE

Under the terms of our certificate of incorporation, our authorized preferred stock consists of 1,000,000 shares, par value \$0.001 per share, of which no shares were outstanding as of April 1, 2014, and our Board is authorized to issue shares of preferred stock in one or more series without stockholder approval. Particular terms of any preferred stock we offer will be described in the prospectus supplement relating to such preferred stock shares.

Our Board has discretion to determine the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions, including voting rights, dividend rights, conversion rights, redemption privileges and liquidation preferences of each series of preferred stock. Every issuance of preferred stock will be required to comply with the requirements of the 1940 Act. The 1940 Act limits our flexibility as to certain rights and preferences of the preferred stock that our certificate of incorporation may provide and requires, among other things, that (1) immediately after issuance and before any distribution is made with respect to our common stock, and before any purchase of common stock is made, such preferred stock together with all other senior securities must not exceed an amount equal to 50% of our total assets after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution or purchase price, as the case may be, (2) the holders of shares of preferred stock, if any are issued, must be entitled as a class to elect two directors at all times and to elect a majority of the directors if and for so long as dividends on the preferred stock are in arrears by two years or more and (3) such shares be cumulative as to dividends and have a complete preference over our common stock to payment of their liquidation preference in the event of a dissolution. Certain matters under the 1940 Act require the separate vote of the holders of any issued and outstanding preferred stock. For example, holders of preferred stock would vote separately from the holders of common stock on a proposal to cease operations as a BDC. The features of the preferred stock will be further limited by the requirements applicable to RICs under the Code. The purpose of authorizing our Board to issue preferred stock and determine its rights and preferences is to eliminate delays associated with a stockholder vote on specific issuances. The issuance of preferred stock, while providing desirable flexibility in connection with providing leverage for our investment program, possible acquisitions and other corporate purposes, could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire, or could discourage a third party from acquiring, a majority of our outstanding voting stock.

For any series of preferred stock that we may issue, our Board will determine, and the prospectus supplement relating to such series will describe:

the designation and number of shares of such series;

the rate and time at which, and the preferences and conditions under which, any dividends will be paid on shares of such series, as well as whether such dividends are participating or non-participating;

any provisions relating to convertibility or exchangeability of the shares of such series; the rights and preferences, if any, of holders of shares of such series upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our affairs;

the voting powers, if any, of the holders of shares of such series; any provisions relating to the redemption of the shares of such series;

any limitations on our ability to pay dividends or make distributions on, or acquire or redeem, other securities while shares of such series are outstanding;

any conditions or restrictions on our ability to issue additional shares of such series or other securities; if applicable, a discussion of certain U.S. federal income tax considerations; and any other relative power, preferences and participating, optional or special rights of shares of such series, and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof.

The preferred stock may be either fixed rate preferred stock or variable rate preferred stock, which is sometimes referred to as auction rate preferred stock. All shares of preferred stock that we may issue will be identical and of equal rank except as to the particular terms thereof that may be fixed by our Board, and all shares of each series of preferred stock will be identical and of equal rank except as to the dates from

which cumulative dividends, if any, thereon will be cumulative. If we issue shares of preferred stock, holders of such preferred stock will be entitled to receive cash dividends at an annual rate that will be fixed or will vary for the successive dividend periods for each series. In general, the dividend periods for fixed rate preferred stock can range from quarterly to weekly and are subject to extension.

# DESCRIPTION OF SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS THAT WE MAY ISSUE

We may issue subscription rights to purchase common stock. Subscription rights may be issued independently or together with any other offered security and may or may not be transferable by the person purchasing or receiving the subscription rights. In connection with any subscription rights offering to our stockholders, we may enter into a standby underwriting or other arrangement with one or more underwriters or other persons pursuant to which such underwriters or other persons would purchase any offered securities remaining unsubscribed for after such subscription rights offering. We will not offer transferable subscription rights to our stockholders at a price equivalent to less than the then current net asset value per share of common stock, excluding underwriting commissions, unless we first file a post-effective amendment that is declared effective by the SEC with respect to such issuance and the common stock to be purchased in connection with the rights represents no more than one-third of our outstanding common stock at the time such rights are issued. In connection with a subscription rights offering to our stockholders, we would distribute certificates evidencing the subscription rights and a prospectus supplement to our stockholders on the record date that we set for receiving subscription rights in such subscription rights offering. Our common stockholders will indirectly bear the expenses of such subscription rights offerings, regardless of whether our common stockholders exercise any subscription rights.

The applicable prospectus supplement would describe the following terms of subscription rights in respect of which this prospectus is being delivered:

#### the title of such subscription rights;

the exercise price or a formula for the determination of the exercise price for such subscription rights; the number or a formula for the determination of the number of such subscription rights issued to each stockholder; the extent to which such subscription rights are transferable;

if applicable, a discussion of the material U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to the issuance or exercise of such subscription rights;

the date on which the right to exercise such subscription rights would commence, and the date on which such rights shall expire (subject to any extension);

the extent to which such subscription rights include an over-subscription privilege with respect to unsubscribed securities;

if applicable, the material terms of any standby underwriting or other purchase arrangement that we may enter into in connection with the subscription rights offering; and

any other terms of such subscription rights, including terms, procedures and limitations relating to the exchange and exercise of such subscription rights.

# **Exercise of Subscription Rights**

Each subscription right would entitle the holder of the subscription right to purchase for cash such amount of shares of common stock at such exercise price as shall in each case be set forth in, or be determinable as set forth in, the prospectus supplement relating to the subscription rights offered thereby or another report filed with the SEC. Subscription rights may be exercised at any time up to the close of business on the expiration date for such subscription rights set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. After the close of business on the expiration date, all unexercised subscription rights would become void.

Subscription rights may be exercised as set forth in the prospectus supplement relating to the subscription rights offered thereby. Upon receipt of payment and the subscription rights certificate properly completed and duly executed at the corporate trust office of the subscription rights agent or any other office indicated in the prospectus supplement, we will forward, as soon as practicable, the shares of common stock purchasable upon such exercise. We may determine to offer any unsubscribed offered shares of common stock directly to stockholders, persons other than stockholders, to or through agents, underwriters or dealers or through a combination of such methods, including pursuant to standby underwriting or other arrangements, as set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. We have not previously completed such an offering of subscription rights.

# DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES THAT WE MAY ISSUE

On March 23, 2012, we issued and sold an aggregate principal amount of \$30 million of the 2019 Notes, and on April 18, 2012, pursuant to the underwriters 30-day option to purchase additional notes, we sold an additional \$3 million of the 2019 Notes. The 2019 Notes will mature on March 15, 2019 and may be redeemed in whole or in part at our option at any time or from time to time on or after March 15, 2015 at a redemption price of \$25 per security plus accrued and unpaid interest. The 2019 Notes bear interest at a rate of 7.375% per year payable quarterly on March 15, June 15, September 15 and December 15 of each year. The 2019 Notes are our direct, unsecured obligations and rank (1) equally in right of payment with our future senior unsecured indebtedness; (2) senior in right of payment to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the 2019 Notes; (3) effectively subordinated to all of our existing and future secured indebtedness (including indebtedness that is initially unsecured to which we subsequently grant security), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness and (4) structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries. As of December 31, 2013, we were in material compliance with the terms of the 2019 Notes. The 2019 Notes are listed on the NYSE under the symbol HTF.

We may issue debt securities in one or more series in the future that, if publically offered, will be under an indenture to be entered into between the Company and a trustee. The specific terms of each series of debt securities we publically offer will be described in the particular prospectus supplement relating to that series. For a complete description of the terms of a particular series of debt securities, you should read both this prospectus and the prospectus supplement relating to that particular series.

As required by federal law for all bonds and notes of companies that are publicly offered, debt securities are governed by a document called an indenture. An indenture is a contract between us and U.S. Bank National Association, a financial institution acting as trustee on your behalf, and is subject to and governed by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended. The trustee has two main roles. First, the trustee can enforce your rights against us if we default. There are some limitations on the extent to which the trustee acts on your behalf, described in the second paragraph under Events of Default Remedies if an Event of Default Occurs. Second, the trustee performs certain administrative duties for us.

Because this section is a summary, it does not describe every aspect of the debt securities and the indenture. We urge you to read the indenture because it, and not this description, defines your rights as a holder of debt securities. For example, in this section, we use capitalized words to signify terms that are specifically defined in the indenture. Some of the definitions are repeated in this prospectus, but for the rest you will need to read the indenture. We have filed the form of the indenture with the SEC. See Where You Can Find More Information for information on how to obtain a copy of the indenture.

The prospectus supplement, which will accompany this prospectus, will describe the particular series of debt securities being offered by including:

the designation or title of the series of debt securities; the total principal amount of the series of debt securities; the percentage of the principal amount at which the series of debt securities will be offered; the date or dates on which principal will be payable;

the rate or rates (which may be either fixed or variable) and/or the method of determining such rate or rates of interest, if any;

the date or dates from which any interest will accrue, or the method of determining such date or dates, and the date or dates on which any interest will be payable;

the terms for redemption, extension or early repayment, if any; the currencies in which the series of debt securities are issued and payable;

whether the amount of payments of principal, premium or interest, if any, on a series of debt securities will be determined with reference to an index, formula or other method (which could be based on one or more currencies, commodities, equity indices or other indices) and how these amounts will be determined;

the place or places of payment, transfer, conversion and/or exchange of the debt securities; the denominations in which the offered debt securities will be issued; the provision for any sinking fund;

the provision for any sinking fund

any restrictive covenants;

whether the series of debt securities are issuable in certificated form; any provisions for defeasance or covenant defeasance;

any special federal income tax implications, including, if applicable, U.S. federal income tax considerations relating to original issue discount;

whether and under what circumstances we will pay additional amounts in respect of any tax, assessment or governmental charge and, if so, whether we will have the option to redeem the debt securities rather than pay the additional amounts (and the terms of this option);

any provisions for convertibility or exchangeability of the debt securities into or for any other securities; whether the debt securities are subject to subordination and the terms of such subordination; and any other material terms.

Any debt securities we issue may be secured or unsecured obligations. Under the provisions of the 1940 Act, we are permitted, as a BDC, to issue debt only in amounts such that our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% after each issuance of debt. Unless the prospectus supplement states otherwise, principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, will be paid by us in immediately available funds. In addition, while any indebtedness and other senior securities remain outstanding, we must make provisions to prohibit any distribution to our stockholders or the repurchase of such securities or shares unless we meet the applicable asset coverage ratios at the time of the distribution or repurchase. We may also borrow amounts up to 5% of the value of our total assets for temporary or emergency purposes without regard to asset coverage. For a discussion of the risks associated with leverage, see Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure Regulations governing our operation as a BDC affect our ability to, and the way in which, we raise additional capital, which may expose us to additional risks.

## General

The indenture provides that any debt securities proposed to be sold under this prospectus and any attached prospectus supplement (offered debt securities) and any debt securities issuable upon the exercise of warrants or upon conversion or exchange of other offered securities (underlying debt securities), may be issued under the indenture in one or more series.

For purposes of this prospectus, any reference to the payment of principal of or premium or interest, if any, on debt securities will include additional amounts if required by the terms of the debt securities.

The indenture does not limit the amount of debt securities that may be issued thereunder from time to time. Debt securities issued under the indenture, when a single trustee is acting for all debt securities issued under the indenture, are called the indenture securities. The indenture also provides that there may be more than one trustee thereunder, each with respect to one or more different series of indenture securities. See Resignation of Trustee below. At a time when two or more trustees are acting under the indenture, each with respect to only certain series, the term indenture securities means the one or more series of debt securities with respect to which each respective trustee is acting. In the event that there is more than one trustee under the indenture, the powers and trust obligations of each trustee described in

General 200

General 201

this prospectus will extend only to the one or more series of indenture securities for which it is trustee. If two or more trustees are acting under the indenture, then the indenture securities for which each trustee is acting would be treated as if issued under separate indentures.

The indenture does not limit the amount of debt (secured and unsecured) that we and our subsidiaries may incur or our ability to pay dividends, sell assets, enter into transactions with affiliates or make investments. In addition, the indenture does not contain any provisions that would necessarily protect holders of debt securities if we become involved in a highly leveraged transaction, reorganization, merger or other similar transaction that adversely affects us or them.

We refer you to the prospectus supplement for information with respect to any deletions from, modifications of or additions to the Events of Default or our covenants that are described below, including any addition of a covenant or other provision providing event risk or similar protection.

We have the ability to issue indenture securities with terms different from those of indenture securities previously issued and, without the consent of the holders thereof, to reopen a previous issue of a series of indenture securities and issue additional indenture securities of that series unless the reopening was restricted when that series was created.

We expect that we will usually issue debt securities in book entry only form represented by global securities.

# **Conversion and Exchange**

If any debt securities are convertible into or exchangeable for other securities, the prospectus supplement will explain the terms and conditions of the conversion or exchange, including the conversion price or exchange ratio (or the calculation method), the conversion or exchange period (or how the period will be determined), if conversion or exchange will be mandatory or at the option of the holder or us, provisions for adjusting the conversion price or the exchange ratio and provisions affecting conversion or exchange in the event of the redemption of the underlying debt securities. These terms may also include provisions under which the number or amount of other securities to be received by the holders of the debt securities upon conversion or exchange would be calculated according to the market price of the other securities as of a time stated in the prospectus supplement.

## **Payment and Paying Agents**

We will pay interest to the person listed in the applicable trustee s records as the owner of the debt security at the close of business on a particular day in advance of each due date for interest, even if that person no longer owns the debt security on the interest due date. That day, usually about two weeks in advance of the interest due date, is called the record date. Because we will pay all the interest for an interest period to the holders on the record date, holders buying and selling debt securities must work out between themselves the appropriate purchase price. The most common manner is to adjust the sales price of the debt securities to prorate interest fairly between buyer and seller based on their respective ownership periods within the particular interest period. This prorated interest amount is called accrued interest.

## **Payments on Global Securities**

We will make payments on a global security in accordance with the applicable policies of the depositary as in effect from time to time. Under those policies, we will make payments directly to the depositary, or its nominee, and not to

any indirect holders who own beneficial interests in the global security. An indirect holder s right to those payments will be governed by the rules and practices of the depositary and its participants.

## **Payments on Certificated Securities**

We will make payments on a certificated debt security as follows. We will pay interest that is due on an interest payment date by check mailed on the interest payment date to the holder at his or her address shown on the trustee s records as of the close of business on the regular record date. We will make all payments of principal and premium, if any, by check at the office of the applicable trustee in New York, NY and/or at other offices that may be specified in the prospectus supplement or in a notice to holders against surrender of the debt security.

Alternatively, if the holder asks us to do so, we will pay any amount that becomes due on the debt security by wire transfer of immediately available funds to an account at a bank in the United States on the due date.

## **Payment When Offices Are Closed**

If any payment is due on a debt security on a day that is not a business day, we will make the payment on the next day that is a business day. Payments made on the next business day in this situation will be treated under the indenture as if they were made on the original due date, except as otherwise indicated in the attached prospectus supplement. Such payment will not result in a default under any debt security or the indenture, and no interest will accrue on the payment amount from the original due date to the next day that is a business day.

Book-entry and other indirect holders should consult their banks or brokers for information on how they will receive payments on their debt securities.

## **Events of Default**

You will have rights if an Event of Default occurs in respect of the debt securities of your series and is not cured, as described later in this subsection.

The term Event of Default in respect of the debt securities of your series means any of the following (unless the prospectus supplement relating to such debt securities states otherwise):

We do not pay the principal of, or any premium on, a debt security of the series on its due date, and do not cure this default within five days.

We do not pay interest on a debt security of the series when due, and such default is not cured within 30 days. We do not deposit any sinking fund payment in respect of debt securities of the series on its due date, and do not cure this default within five days.

We remain in breach of a covenant in respect of debt securities of the series for 60 days after we receive a written notice of default stating we are in breach. The notice must be sent by either the trustee or holders of at least 25% of the principal amount of debt securities of the series.

We file for bankruptcy or certain other events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization occur and remain undischarged or unstayed for a period of 60 days.

On the last business day of each of twenty-four consecutive calendar months, we have an asset coverage of less than 100%.

Any other Event of Default in respect of debt securities of the series described in the applicable prospectus supplement occurs.

An Event of Default for a particular series of debt securities does not necessarily constitute an Event of Default for any other series of debt securities issued under the same or any other indenture. The trustee may withhold notice to the holders of debt securities of any default, except in the payment of principal, premium or interest, if it considers the withholding of notice to be in the best interests of the holders.

#### Remedies if an Event of Default Occurs

If an Event of Default has occurred and has not been cured, the trustee or the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of debt securities of the affected series may declare the entire principal amount of all the debt securities of that series to be due and immediately payable. This is called a declaration of acceleration of maturity. In certain circumstances, a declaration of acceleration of maturity may be canceled by the holders of a majority in principal

amount of the debt securities of the affected series.

The trustee is not required to take any action under the indenture at the request of any holders unless the holders offer the trustee reasonable protection from expenses and liability (called an indemnity ) (Section 315 of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939). If reasonable indemnity is provided, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of the relevant series may direct the time,

method and place of conducting any lawsuit or other formal legal action seeking any remedy available to the trustee. The trustee may refuse to follow those directions in certain circumstances. No delay or omission in exercising any right or remedy will be treated as a waiver of that right, remedy or Event of Default.

Before you are allowed to bypass your trustee and bring your own lawsuit or other formal legal action or take other steps to enforce your rights or protect your interests relating to the debt securities, the following must occur:

You must give your trustee written notice that an Event of Default has occurred and remains uncured. The holders of at least 25% in principal amount of all outstanding debt securities of the relevant series must make a written request that the trustee take action because of the default and must offer reasonable indemnity to the trustee against the cost and other liabilities of taking that action.

The trustee must not have taken action for 60 calendar days after receipt of the above notice and offer of indemnity. The holders of a majority in principal amount of the debt securities of the relevant series must not have given the trustee a direction inconsistent with the above notice during that 60 calendar day period.

However, you are entitled at any time to bring a lawsuit for the payment of money due on your debt securities on or after the due date.

Holders of a majority in principal amount of the debt securities of the affected series may waive any past defaults other than:

the payment of principal, any premium or interest; or in respect of a covenant that cannot be modified or amended without the consent of each holder.

Book-entry and other indirect holders should consult their banks or brokers for information on how to give notice or direction to or make a request of the trustee and how to declare or cancel an acceleration of maturity.

Each year, we will furnish to the trustee a written statement of certain of our officers certifying that to their knowledge we are in compliance with the indenture, or else specifying any default.

## Merger or Consolidation

Under the terms of the indenture, we are generally permitted to consolidate or merge with another entity. We are also permitted to sell all or substantially all of our assets to another entity. However, unless the prospectus supplement relating to certain debt securities states otherwise, we may not consolidate with or into any other corporation or convey or transfer all or substantially all of our property or assets to any person unless all the following conditions are met:

Where we merge out of existence or sell our assets, the resulting entity must agree to be legally responsible for all of our obligations under the debt securities and the indenture.

Immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Default or Event of Default shall have happened and be continuing.

We must deliver certain certificates and documents to the trustee.

We must satisfy any other requirements specified in the prospectus supplement relating to a particular series of debt securities.

# **Modification or Waiver**

There are three types of changes we can make to the indenture and the debt securities issued thereunder.

117

Modification or Waiver 207

## **Changes Requiring Your Approval**

First, there are changes that we cannot make to your debt securities without your specific approval. The following is a list of those types of changes:

change the stated maturity of the principal of or interest on the debt security; reduce any amounts due on the debt security;

reduce the amount of principal payable upon acceleration of the maturity of the debt security following a default; adversely affect any right of repayment at the holder s option;

change the place (except as otherwise described in the prospectus or prospectus supplement) or currency of payment on the debt security;

impair your right to sue for payment;

adversely affect any right to convert or exchange a debt security in accordance with its terms; modify the subordination provisions in the indenture in a manner that is adverse to holders of the debt securities; reduce the percentage of holders of debt securities whose consent is needed to modify or amend the indenture; reduce the percentage of holders of debt securities whose consent is needed to waive compliance with certain provisions of the indenture or to waive certain defaults;

modify any other aspect of the provisions of the indenture dealing with supplemental indentures, modification and waiver of past defaults, changes to the quorum or voting requirements or the waiver of certain covenants; and change any obligation we have to pay additional amounts.

## **Changes Not Requiring Approval**

The second type of change does not require any vote by the holders of the debt securities. This type is limited to clarifications and certain other changes that would not adversely affect holders of the outstanding debt securities in any material respect. We also do not need any approval to make any change that affects only debt securities to be issued under the indenture after the change takes effect.

## **Changes Requiring Majority Approval**

Any other change to the indenture and the debt securities issued thereunder would require the following approval:

If the change affects only one series of debt securities, it must be approved by the holders of a majority in principal amount of that series outstanding at such time.

If the change affects more than one series of debt securities issued under the same indenture, it must be approved by the holders of a majority in principal amount of all of the series affected by the change, with all affected series voting together as one class for this purpose.

The holders of a majority in principal amount of all of the series of debt securities issued under an indenture, voting together as one class for this purpose, may waive our compliance with some of our covenants in that indenture. However, we cannot obtain a waiver of a payment default or of any of the matters covered by the bullet points included above under

Changes Requiring Your Approval.

## **Further Details Concerning Voting**

When taking a vote, we will use the following rules to decide how much principal to attribute to a debt security:

For original issue discount securities, we will use the principal amount that would be due and payable on the voting date if the maturity of these debt securities were accelerated to that date because of a default.

For debt securities whose principal amount is not known (for example, because it is based on an index), we will use a special rule for that debt security described in the prospectus supplement.

For debt securities denominated in one or more foreign currencies, we will use the U.S. dollar equivalent. Debt securities will not be considered outstanding, and therefore not eligible to vote, if we have deposited or set aside in trust money for their payment or redemption. Debt securities will also not be eligible to vote if they have been fully defeased as described later under Defeasance Full Defeasance.

Book-entry and other indirect holders should consult their banks or brokers for information on how approval may be granted or denied if we seek to change the indenture or the debt securities or request a waiver.

## **Defeasance**

The following provisions will be applicable to each series of debt securities unless we state in the applicable prospectus supplement that the provisions of covenant defeasance and full defeasance will not be applicable to that series.

#### **Covenant Defeasance**

We may make the deposit described below and be released from some of the restrictive covenants in the indenture under which the particular series of debt securities were issued. This is called covenant defeasance. In that event, you would lose the protection of those restrictive covenants but would gain the protection of having money and government securities set aside in trust to repay your debt securities. If applicable, you also would be released from the subordination provisions described under Indenture Provisions Subordination below. In order to achieve covenant defeasance, we must do the following:

If the debt securities of the particular series are denominated in U.S. dollars, we must deposit in trust for the benefit of all holders of such debt securities a combination of money and United States government or United States government agency notes or bonds that will generate enough cash to make interest, principal and any other payments on the debt securities on their various due dates. No Default or Event of Default with respect to the debt securities shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit, or in the case of a bankruptcy Event of Default, at any time during the period ending on the 91st day after the date of such deposit.

We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion of our counsel confirming that, under current U.S. federal income tax law, we may make the above deposit without causing you to be taxed on the debt securities any differently than if we did not make the deposit and just repaid the debt securities ourselves at maturity.

We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion of our counsel stating that the above deposit does not require registration by us under the 1940 Act and a legal opinion and officers certificate stating that all conditions precedent to covenant defeasance have been complied with.

If we accomplish covenant defeasance, you can still look to us for repayment of the debt securities if there were a shortfall in the trust deposit or the trustee is prevented from making payment. For example, if one of the remaining Events of Default occurred (such as our bankruptcy) and the debt securities became immediately due and payable, there might be a shortfall. Depending on the event causing the default, you may not be able to obtain payment of the shortfall.

Defeasance 210

## **Full Defeasance**

If there is a change in U.S. federal tax law, as described below, we can legally release ourselves from all payment and other obligations on the debt securities of a particular series (called full defeasance ) if we put in place the following other arrangements for you to be repaid:

119

Full Defeasance 211

If the debt securities of the particular series are denominated in U.S. dollars, we must deposit in trust for the benefit of all holders of such debt securities a combination of money and United States government or United States government agency notes or bonds that will generate enough cash to make interest, principal and any other payments on the debt securities. No Default or Event of Default with respect to the debt securities shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit, or in the case of a bankruptcy Event of Default, at any time during the period ending on the 91st day after the date of such deposit.

We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion confirming that there has been a change in current U.S. federal tax law or an IRS ruling that allows us to make the above deposit without causing you to be taxed on the debt securities any differently than if we did not make the deposit and just repaid the debt securities ourselves at maturity. Under current U.S. federal tax law, the deposit and our legal release from the debt securities would be treated as though we paid you your share of the cash and notes or bonds at the time the cash and notes or bonds were deposited in trust in exchange for your debt securities and you would recognize gain or loss on the debt securities at the time of the deposit. We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion of our counsel stating that the above deposit does not require registration by us under the 1940 Act and a legal opinion and officers certificate stating that all conditions precedent to defeasance have been complied with.

If we ever did accomplish full defeasance, as described above, you would have to rely solely on the trust deposit for repayment of the debt securities. You could not look to us for repayment in the unlikely event of any shortfall. Conversely, the trust deposit would most likely be protected from claims of our lenders and other creditors if we ever became bankrupt or insolvent. If applicable, you would also be released from the subordination provisions described later under Indenture Provisions Subordination.

## Satisfaction and Discharge

The indenture will be discharged and will cease to be of further effect with respect to the debt securities when either:

all the debt securities that have been authenticated have been delivered to the trustee for cancellation; or all the debt securities that have not been delivered to the trustee for cancellation:

have become due and payable,

will become due and payable at their stated maturity within one year, or are to be called for redemption within one year,

and we, in the case of the first, second and third sub-bullets above, have irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the trustee as trust funds in trust solely for the benefit of the holders of the debt securities, in amounts as will be sufficient, without consideration of any reinvestment of interest, to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness (including all principal, premium, if any, and interest) on such debt securities delivered to the trustee for cancellation (in the case of debt securities that have become due and payable on or prior to the date of such deposit) or to the stated maturity or redemption date, as the case may be,

we have paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable by us under the indenture with respect to the debt securities; and

we have delivered to the trustee an officers certificate and legal opinion, each stating that all conditions precedent provided for in the indenture relating to the satisfaction and discharge of the indenture and the debt securities have been complied with.

# Form, Exchange and Transfer of Certificated Registered Securities

Holders may exchange their certificated securities, if any, for debt securities of smaller denominations or combined into fewer debt securities of larger denominations, as long as the total principal amount is not changed.

Holders may exchange or transfer their certificated securities, if any, at the office of their trustee. We have appointed the trustee to act as our agent for registering debt securities in the names of holders transferring debt securities. We may appoint another entity to perform these functions or perform them ourselves.

Holders will not be required to pay a service charge to transfer or exchange their certificated securities, if any, but they may be required to pay any tax or other governmental charge associated with the transfer or exchange. The transfer or exchange will be made only if our transfer agent is satisfied with the holder s proof of legal ownership.

If we have designated additional transfer agents for your debt security, they will be named in your prospectus supplement. We may appoint additional transfer agents or cancel the appointment of any particular transfer agent. We may also approve a change in the office through which any transfer agent acts.

If any certificated securities of a particular series are redeemable and we redeem less than all the debt securities of that series, we may block the transfer or exchange of those debt securities during the period beginning 15 days before the day we mail the notice of redemption and ending on the day of that mailing, in order to freeze the list of holders to prepare the mailing. We may also refuse to register transfers or exchanges of any certificated securities selected for redemption, except that we will continue to permit transfers and exchanges of the unredeemed portion of any debt security that will be partially redeemed.

## **Resignation of Trustee**

Each trustee may resign or be removed with respect to one or more series of indenture securities provided that a successor trustee is appointed to act with respect to these series. In the event that two or more persons are acting as trustee with respect to different series of indenture securities under the indenture, each of the trustees will be a trustee of a trust separate and apart from the trust administered by any other trustee.

## **Indenture Provisions** Subordination

Upon any distribution of our assets upon our dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization, the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on any indenture securities denominated as subordinated debt securities is to be subordinated to the extent provided in the indenture in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness (as defined below), but our obligation to you to make payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on such subordinated debt securities will not otherwise be affected. In addition, no payment on account of principal (or premium, if any), sinking fund or interest, if any, may be made on such subordinated debt securities at any time unless full payment of all amounts due in respect of the principal (and premium, if any), sinking fund and interest on Senior Indebtedness has been made or duly provided for in money or money s worth.

In the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing, any payment by us is received by the trustee in respect of subordinated debt securities or by the holders of any of such subordinated debt securities before all Senior Indebtedness is paid in full, the payment or distribution must be paid over to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness or on their behalf for application to the payment of all the Senior Indebtedness remaining unpaid until all the Senior Indebtedness has been paid in full, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness. Subject to the payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness upon this distribution by us, the holders of such subordinated debt securities will be subrogated to the rights of the holders of the Senior Indebtedness to the extent of payments made to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness out of the distributive share of such subordinated debt securities.

By reason of this subordination, in the event of a distribution of our assets upon our insolvency, certain of our senior creditors may recover more, ratably, than holders of any subordinated debt securities. The indenture provides that these subordination provisions will not apply to money and securities held in trust under the defeasance provisions of the indenture.

Senior Indebtedness is defined in the indenture as the principal of (and premium, if any) and unpaid interest on:

our indebtedness (including indebtedness of others guaranteed by us), whenever created, incurred, assumed or guaranteed, for money borrowed (other than indenture securities issued under the indenture and denominated as subordinated debt securities), unless in the instrument creating or evidencing the same or under which the same is outstanding it is provided that this indebtedness is not senior or prior in right of payment to the subordinated debt securities, and

renewals, extensions, modifications and refinancings of any of this indebtedness. If this prospectus is being delivered in connection with the offering of a series of indenture securities denominated as subordinated debt securities, the accompanying prospectus supplement will set forth the approximate amount of our Senior Indebtedness outstanding as of a recent date.

## The Trustee Under the Indenture

U.S. Bank National Association will serve as the trustee under the indenture.

# **Certain Considerations Relating to Foreign Currencies**

Debt securities denominated or payable in foreign currencies may entail significant risks. These risks include the possibility of significant fluctuations in the foreign currency markets, the imposition or modification of foreign exchange controls and potential illiquidity in the secondary market. These risks will vary depending upon the currency or currencies involved and will be more fully described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

# **Book-Entry Debt Securities**

The Depository Trust Company ( DTC ) will act as securities depository for the debt securities. The debt securities will be issued as fully registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC s partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered certificate will be issued for the debt securities, in the aggregate principal amount of such issue, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a banking organization within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a clearing corporation within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a clearing agency registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Exchange Act. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.6 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments from over 100 countries that DTC s participants ( Direct Participants ) deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ( DTCC ).

DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ( Indirect Participants ). DTC has Standard & Poor s Ratings Services rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its participants are on file with the SEC. More information about DTC can be

found at www.dtcc.com and www.dtcc.org.

Purchases of debt securities under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the debt securities on DTC s records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each security (Beneficial Owner ) is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through

which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the debt securities are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in debt securities, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the debt securities is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all debt securities deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC s partnership nominee, Cede & Co. or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of debt securities with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not affect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the debt securities; DTC s records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such debt securities are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the debt securities within an issue are being redeemed, DTC s practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor such other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to the debt securities unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC s Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to us as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co. s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts the debt securities are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Redemption proceeds, distributions, and dividend payments on the debt securities will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC s practice is to credit Direct Participants accounts upon DTC s receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from us or the trustee on the payment date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC s records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in street name, and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC nor its nominee, the trustee, or us, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of redemption proceeds, distributions, and dividend payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of us or the trustee, but disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as securities depository with respect to the debt securities at any time by giving reasonable notice to us or to the trustee. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor securities depository is not obtained, certificates are required to be printed and delivered. We may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, certificates will be printed and delivered to DTC.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC s book-entry system has been obtained from sources that we believe to be reliable, but we take no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

# DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS THAT WE MAY ISSUE

The following is a general description of the terms of the warrants we may issue from time to time. Particular terms of any warrants we offer will be described in the prospectus supplement relating to such warrants.

We may issue warrants to purchase shares of our common stock, preferred stock or debt securities. Such warrants may be issued independently or together with shares of common or preferred stock or a specified principal amount of debt securities and may be attached or separate from such securities. We will issue each series of warrants under a separate warrant agreement to be entered into between us and a warrant agent. The warrant agent will act solely as our agent and will not assume any obligation or relationship of agency for or with holders or beneficial owners of warrants.

A prospectus supplement will describe the particular terms of any series of warrants we may issue, including the following:

the title of such warrants; the aggregate number of such warrants; the price or prices at which such warrants will be issued;

the currency or currencies, including composite currencies, in which the price of such warrants may be payable; if applicable, the designation and terms of the securities with which the warrants are issued and the number of warrants issued with each such security or each principal amount of such security;

in the case of warrants to purchase debt securities, the principal amount of debt securities purchasable upon exercise of one warrant and the price at which and the currency or currencies, including composite currencies, in which this principal amount of debt securities may be purchased upon such exercise;

in the case of warrants to purchase common stock or preferred stock, the number of shares of common stock or preferred stock, as the case may be, purchasable upon exercise of one warrant and the price at which and the currency or currencies, including composite currencies, in which these shares may be purchased upon such exercise; the date on which the right to exercise such warrants shall commence and the date on which such right will expire; whether such warrants will be issued in registered form or bearer form;

if applicable, the minimum or maximum amount of such warrants which may be exercised at any one time; if applicable, the date on and after which such warrants and the related securities will be separately transferable;

terms of any rights to redeem or call such warrants;

information with respect to book-entry procedures, if any;

the terms of the securities issuable upon exercise of the warrants;

if applicable, a discussion of certain U.S. federal income tax considerations; and

any other terms of such warrants, including terms, procedures and limitations relating to the exchange and exercise of such warrants.

We and the warrant agent may amend or supplement the warrant agreement for a series of warrants without the consent of the holders of the warrants issued thereunder to effect changes that are not inconsistent with the provisions of the warrants and that do not materially and adversely affect the interests of the holders of the warrants.

Prior to exercising their warrants, holders of warrants will not have any of the rights of holders of the securities purchasable upon such exercise, including, in the case of warrants to purchase debt securities, the right to receive principal, premium, if any, or interest payments, on the debt securities purchasable upon exercise or to enforce covenants in the applicable indenture or, in the case of warrants to purchase common stock or preferred stock, the right to receive dividends, if any, or payments upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up or to exercise any voting rights.

Under the 1940 Act, we may generally only offer warrants provided that (1) the warrants expire by their terms within ten years; (2) the exercise or conversion price is not less than the current market value at the date of issuance; (3) our stockholders authorize the proposal to issue such warrants, and our Board approves such issuance on the basis that the issuance is in our best interests and the best interests of our stockholders; and (4) if the warrants are accompanied by other securities, the warrants are not separately transferable unless no class of such warrants and the securities accompanying them has been publicly distributed. The 1940 Act also provides that the amount of our voting securities that would result from the exercise of all outstanding warrants, as well as options and rights, at the time of issuance may not exceed 25% of our outstanding voting securities.

# SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Future sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market, or the perception that such sales may occur, could adversely affect the market price of our common stock and could impair our future ability to raise capital through the sale of our equity securities.

As of March 31, 2014, we had 9,618,690 shares of our common stock outstanding, 1,289,185 of which are restricted securities within the meaning of Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act and may not be sold in the absence of registration under the Securities Act unless an exemption from registration is available, including under the safe harbor provisions contained in Rule 144. Pursuant to a registration rights agreement, we have agreed to file one or more registration statements in respect of the shares of common stock that are restricted securities. We (and, therefore, indirectly our stockholders) will bear customary costs and expenses incurred in connection with the registration of such shares, although the selling stockholder will be responsible for underwriting discounts and selling commissions in a demand registration and its pro rata share of the underwriting discounts and selling commissions in a piggyback registration. This registration statement registers 1,258,249 shares of common stock that are restricted securities.

## **Rule 144**

In general, a person who has beneficially owned restricted shares of our common stock for at least six months would be entitled to sell their securities provided that (i) such person is not deemed to have been one of our affiliates at the time of, or at any time during the 90 days preceding, a sale and (ii) we are subject to the Exchange Act periodic reporting requirements for at least 90 days before the sale. Persons who have beneficially owned restricted shares of our common stock for at least six months but who are our affiliates at the time of, or any time during the 90 days preceding, a sale, would be subject to additional restrictions by which such person would be entitled to sell within any three-month period only a number of securities that does not exceed the greater of either of the following:

1% of the number of shares of our common stock then outstanding; or the average weekly trading volume of our common stock on NASDAQ for the four calendar weeks prior to the sale. Such sales must also comply with the manner of sale, current public information and notice provisions of Rule 144.

## SELLING STOCKHOLDER

Below is information with respect to the number of shares of common stock owned by the selling stockholder. This common stock is being registered pursuant to our contractual commitment to the selling stockholder under the registration rights agreement to permit public secondary trading of such common stock. The selling stockholder, which term includes its transferees, pledgees or donees or their successors, may offer the shares of common stock indicated below for resale from time to time.

We were formed in March 2010 to continue and expand the business of Compass Horizon, our wholly-owned subsidiary, which owned all of the portfolio investments that we acquired upon the closing of our IPO. Immediately prior to the completion of our IPO, the owners of membership interests of Compass Horizon, including Compass Horizon Partners, LP, exchanged their membership interests in Compass Horizon for 2,645,124 shares of our common stock (the Share Exchange ) and we entered into a registration rights agreement with respect to those shares. Pursuant to the terms of the registration rights agreement we have agreed to bear specific expenses of the selling stockholder in connection with the registration and sale of such shares. In addition, all contractual lock-ups and other restrictions applicable to sales by insiders have expired. Concurrent with the IPO, Compass Horizon Partners, LP sold 1,340,000 shares of our common stock, which it received in the Share Exchange. After the completion of the IPO, Compass Horizon Partners, LP owned 1,258,249 shares of our common stock, or 16.6% of the total then outstanding shares of our common stock. We are registering a total of 1,271,414 shares of common stock that may be offered by the selling stockholder, of which a total of 1,258,249 shares of common stock may be offered as a result of our contractual commitment to the selling stockholder pursuant to the registration rights agreement we entered into in connection with the Share Exchange and a total of 13,165 shares of common stock may be offered by the selling stockholder which were obtained by it pursuant to our dividend reinvestment plan.

The following table sets forth, as of March 31, 2014:

#### The name of the selling stockholder;

The number of shares of common stock and the percentage of the total shares of common stock outstanding that the selling stockholder beneficially owned (prior to any offering under this registration statement);

The number of shares of common stock beneficially owned by the selling stockholder that may be offered under this registration statement, some or all of which shares may be sold pursuant to this prospectus and any prospectus supplement; and

The number of shares of common stock and the percentage of total shares of common stock outstanding to be beneficially owned by the selling stockholder following an offering under this registration statement, assuming the sale pursuant to such offering of all shares that are beneficially owned by the selling stockholder and registered under this registration statement.

The information included in the table under Shares Beneficially Owned After an Offering assumes that the stockholder below will elect to sell all of the shares set forth under Number of Shares That May be Sold in an Offering. The selling stockholder may sell all, some or none of its shares in an offering pursuant to the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part. See Plan of Distribution. The information regarding the identity of the selling stockholder and its affiliations, including its beneficial ownership of shares of our common stock, is based solely on information provided by or on behalf of the selling stockholder.

	Shares Beneficially Owned Prior to an Offering <sup>(1)</sup>			Shares Beneficially Owned After an Offering <sup>(2)(3)</sup>	
Name of Selling Stockholder	Number of Shares	Percent of Class	Number of Shares That May be Sold in an Offering		Percent of Class
Compass Horizon Partners, LP <sup>(4)</sup>	1,271,414	13.3 %	1,271,414	0	0

Beneficial ownership has been determined in accordance with Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act. In accordance (1) with such rule, a person shall be deemed to be the beneficial owner of a security if that person has the right to acquire such security within 60 days of March 31, 2014.

- Assumes the sale of all shares eligible for sale in this prospectus and no other purchases or sales of our common
- (2) stock. This assumption has been made under the rules and regulations of the SEC and does not reflect any knowledge that we have with respect to the present intent of the entity listed as selling stockholder.
- (3) Applicable percentage of ownership is based upon 9,618,690 shares of our common stock outstanding on March 31, 2014.
  - Concorde Horizon Holdings LP is the limited partner of Compass Horizon Partners, LP and Navco Management,
- Ltd. is the general partner. Concorde Horizon Holdings LP and Navco Management, Ltd. are controlled by The Kattegat Trust, a Bermudian charitable trust, the trustee of which is Kattegat Private Trustees (Bermuda) Limited, a Bermudian trust company with its principal offices at 2 Reid Street, Hamilton HM 11, Bermuda.

Shares of our common stock sold by the selling stockholder will generally be freely tradable. Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock, including by the selling stockholder, or the availability of such common stock for sale, whether or not sold, could adversely affect the prevailing market prices for our common stock.

# **REGULATION**

We have elected to be regulated as a BDC under the 1940 Act and elected to be treated as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code. As with other companies regulated by the 1940 Act, a BDC must adhere to certain substantive regulatory requirements. The 1940 Act contains prohibitions and restrictions relating to transactions between BDCs and their affiliates (including any investment advisers or sub-advisers), principal underwriters and affiliates of those affiliates or underwriters and requires that a majority of the directors be persons other than interested persons, as that term is defined in the 1940 Act. In addition, the 1940 Act provides that we may not change the nature of our business so as to cease to be, or to withdraw our election as, a BDC unless approved by a majority of our outstanding voting securities as defined in the 1940 Act. A majority of the outstanding voting securities of a company is defined under the 1940 Act as the lesser of: (1) 67% or more of such company s shares present at a meeting if more than 50% of the outstanding shares of such company are present and represented by proxy or (2) more than 50% of the outstanding shares of such company. Our bylaws provide for the calling of a special meeting of stockholders at which such action could be considered upon written notice of not less than ten or more than sixty days before the date of such meeting.

We may invest up to 100% of our assets in securities acquired directly from issuers in privately negotiated transactions. With respect to such securities, we may, for the purpose of public resale, be deemed an underwriter as that term is defined in the Securities Act. We also do not intend to acquire securities issued by any investment company that exceed the limits imposed by the 1940 Act. Under these limits, except for registered money market funds, we generally cannot acquire more than 3% of the voting stock of any investment company, invest more than 5% of the value of our total assets in the securities of one investment company or invest more than 10% of the value of our total assets in the securities of more than one investment company. With regard to that portion of our portfolio invested in securities issued by investment companies, it should be noted that such investments might subject our stockholders to additional expenses. None of our investment policies are fundamental and any may be changed without stockholder approval.

We may also be prohibited under the 1940 Act from knowingly participating in certain transactions with our affiliates without the prior approval of our Board who are not interested persons and, in some cases, prior approval by the SEC. For example, under the 1940 Act, absent receipt of exemptive relief from the SEC, we and our affiliates may be precluded from co-investing in private placements of securities. As a result of one or more of these situations, we may not be able to invest as much as we otherwise would in certain investments or may not be able to liquidate a position as quickly.

We expect to be periodically examined by the SEC for compliance with the 1940 Act.

We are required to provide and maintain a bond issued by a reputable fidelity insurance company to protect us against larceny and embezzlement. Furthermore, as a BDC, we are prohibited from protecting any director or officer against any liability to us or our stockholders arising from willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of such person s office.

We and our Advisor have adopted and implemented written policies and procedures reasonably designed to prevent violation of the federal securities laws and review these policies and procedures annually for their adequacy and the effectiveness of their implementation. We and our Advisor have designated a chief compliance officer to be responsible for administering the policies and procedures.

REGULATION 225

# **Qualifying Assets**

Under the 1940 Act, a BDC may not acquire any asset other than assets of the type listed in section 55(a) of the 1940 Act, which are referred to as qualifying assets, unless, at the time the acquisition is made, qualifying assets represent at least 70% of the company s total assets. The principal categories of qualifying assets relevant to our proposed business are the following:

Securities purchased in transactions not involving any public offering from the issuer of such securities, which issuer (subject to certain limited exceptions) is an eligible portfolio company, or

129

Qualifying Assets 226

from any person who is, or has been during the preceding 13 months, an affiliated person of an eligible portfolio company, or from any other person, subject to such rules as may be prescribed by the SEC. An eligible portfolio company is defined in the 1940 Act as any issuer which:

is organized under the laws of, and has its principal place of business in, the United States; is not an investment company (other than a SBIC wholly owned by the BDC) or a company that would be an investment company but for certain exclusions under the 1940 Act; and

satisfies any of the following:

has a market capitalization of less than \$250 million or does not have any class of securities listed on a national securities exchange;

is controlled by a BDC or a group of companies including a BDC, the BDC actually exercises a controlling influence over the management or policies of the eligible portfolio company and, as a result thereof, the BDC has an affiliated person who is a director of the eligible portfolio company; or

is a small and solvent company having total assets of not more than \$4 million and capital and surplus of not less than \$2 million.

Securities of any eligible portfolio company which we control.

Securities purchased in a private transaction from a U.S. issuer that is not an investment company or from an affiliated person of the issuer, or in transactions incident thereto, if the issuer is in bankruptcy and subject to reorganization or if the issuer, immediately prior to the purchase of its securities was unable to meet its obligations as they came due without material assistance other than conventional lending or financing arrangements.

Securities of an eligible portfolio company purchased from any person in a private transaction if there is no ready market for such securities and we already own 60% of the outstanding equity of the eligible portfolio company. Securities received in exchange for or distributed on or with respect to securities described above, or pursuant to the exercise of warrants or rights relating to such securities.

Cash, cash equivalents, U.S. Government securities or high-quality debt securities maturing in one year or less from the time of investment.

The regulations defining qualifying assets may change over time. We may adjust our investment focus as needed to comply with and/or take advantage of any regulatory, legislative, administrative or judicial actions in this area.

# Managerial Assistance to Portfolio Companies

A BDC must have been organized and have its principal place of business in the United States and must be operated for the purpose of making investments in the types of securities described in Qualifying Assets. However, in order to count portfolio securities as qualifying assets for the purpose of the 70% test, the BDC must either control the issuer of the securities or must offer to make available to the issuer of the securities (other than small and solvent companies described above) significant managerial assistance. Where the BDC purchases such securities in conjunction with one or more other persons acting together, the BDC will satisfy this test if one of the other persons in the group makes available such managerial assistance. Making available managerial assistance means, among other things, any arrangement whereby the BDC, through its directors, officers or employees, offers to provide, and, if accepted, does so provide, significant guidance and counsel concerning the management, operations or business objectives and policies of a portfolio company.

## **Issuance of Additional Shares**

We are not generally able to issue and sell our common stock at a price below net asset value per share. We may, however, issue and sell our common stock, at a price below the current net asset value of the

common stock, or issue and sell warrants, options or rights to acquire such common stock, at a price below the current net asset value of the common stock if our Board determines that such sale is in our best interest and in the best interests of our stockholders, and our stockholders have approved our policy and practice of making such sales within the preceding 12 months. In any such case, the price at which our securities are to be issued and sold may not be less than a price which, in the determination of our Board, closely approximates the market value of such securities. We currently have stockholder approval to offer shares of our common stock below its net asset value, which approval expires June 27, 2014. We intend to seek approval from our stockholders to offer shares of our common stock below its net asset value in the future.

# **Temporary Investments**

Pending investment in other types of qualifying assets, as described above, our investments may consist of cash, cash equivalents, U.S. Government securities or high-quality debt securities maturing in one year or less from the time of investment, which we refer to, collectively, as temporary investments, so that 70% of our assets are qualifying assets. Typically, we invest in highly rated commercial paper, U.S. Government agency notes, U.S. Treasury bills or in repurchase agreements relating to such securities that are fully collateralized by cash or securities issued by the U.S. Government or its agencies. A repurchase agreement involves the purchase by an investor, such as us, of a specified security and the simultaneous agreement by the seller to repurchase it at an agreed-upon future date and at a price which is greater than the purchase price by an amount that reflects an agreed-upon interest rate. There is no percentage restriction on the proportion of our assets that may be invested in such repurchase agreements. However, subject to certain exceptions, if more than 25% of our total assets constitute repurchase agreements from a single counterparty, we would not meet the diversification tests in order to qualify as a RIC for federal income tax purposes. Thus, we do not intend to enter into repurchase agreements with a single counterparty in excess of this limit. Our Advisor monitors the creditworthiness of the counterparties with which we enter into repurchase agreement transactions.

## **Senior Securities; Derivative Securities**

We are permitted, under specified conditions, to issue multiple classes of indebtedness and one class of stock senior to our common stock if our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, is at least equal to 200% immediately after each such issuance. In addition, while any senior securities are outstanding, we must make provisions to prohibit any distribution to our stockholders or the repurchase of such securities or shares unless we meet the applicable asset coverage ratios at the time of the distribution or repurchase. We may also borrow amounts up to 5% of the value of our total assets for temporary or emergency purposes without regard to asset coverage. For a discussion of the risks associated with leverage, see Risk Factors Risks Related to our Business and Structure We borrow money, which magnifies the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested and may increase the risk of investing in us.

The 1940 Act also limits the amount of warrants, options and rights to common stock that we may issue and the terms of such securities.

## **Code of Ethics**

We and our Advisor have each adopted a code of ethics pursuant to Rule 17j-1 under the 1940 Act and Rule 204A-1 under the Advisers Act, respectively, that establishes procedures for personal investments and restricts certain personal securities transactions. Personnel subject to each code may invest in securities for their personal investment accounts, including securities that may be purchased or held by us, so long as such investments are made in accordance with the code s requirements. You may read and copy the code of ethics at the SEC s Public Reference

Room in Washington, D.C. You may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at (202) 942-8090. In addition, each code of ethics is attached as an exhibit to our registration statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-165570 filed with the SEC on July 19, 2010 as Exhibits (r)(1) and (r)(2)), which is available on the SEC s Internet site at <a href="https://www.sec.gov">www.sec.gov</a>. You may also obtain copies of the code of ethics, after paying a duplicating fee, by electronic request at the following e-mail address: <a href="mailto:publicinfo@sec.gov">publicinfo@sec.gov</a>, or by writing the SEC s Public Reference Section, Washington, D.C. 20549-0102.

131

Code of Ethics 230

# **Proxy Voting Policies and Procedures**

We have delegated our proxy voting responsibility to our Advisor. The proxy voting policies and procedures of our Advisor are set forth below. The guidelines are reviewed periodically by our Advisor and our independent directors and, accordingly, are subject to change.

#### Introduction

Our Advisor is registered with the SEC as an investment adviser under the Advisers Act. As an investment adviser registered under the Advisers Act, our Advisor has fiduciary duties to us. As part of this duty, our Advisor recognizes that it must vote client securities in a timely manner free of conflicts of interest and in our best interests and the best interests of our stockholders. Our Advisor s proxy voting policies and procedures have been formulated to ensure decision-making is consistent with these fiduciary duties.

These policies and procedures for voting proxies are intended to comply with Section 206 of, and Rule 206(4)-6 under, the Advisers Act.

## **Proxy policies**

Our Advisor votes proxies relating to our portfolio securities in what our Advisor perceives to be the best interest of our stockholders. Our Advisor reviews on a case-by-case basis each proposal submitted to a stockholder vote to determine its effect on the portfolio securities held by us. Although our Advisor generally votes against proposals that may have a negative effect on our portfolio securities, our Advisor may vote for such a proposal if there exist compelling long-term reasons to do so.

Our Advisor s proxy voting decisions are made by those senior officers who are responsible for monitoring each of our investments. To ensure that a vote is not the product of a conflict of interest, our Advisor requires that (1) anyone involved in the decision-making process disclose to our Chief Compliance Officer any potential conflict that he or she is aware of and any contact that he or she has had with any interested party regarding a proxy vote and (2) employees involved in the decision-making process or vote administration are prohibited from revealing how we intend to vote on a proposal in order to reduce any attempted influence from interested parties.

## **Proxy Voting Records**

You may obtain information about how we voted proxies by making a written request for proxy voting information to: Chief Compliance Officer, Horizon Technology Finance Corporation, 312 Farmington Avenue, Farmington, Connecticut 06032 or by calling (860) 676-8654.

# Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act imposes a wide variety of regulatory requirements on publicly held companies and their insiders. Many of these requirements affect us. For example:

pursuant to Rule 13a-14 under the Exchange Act, our principal executive officer and principal financial officer must certify the accuracy of the financial statements contained in our periodic reports;

pursuant to Item 307 under Regulation S-K, our periodic reports must disclose our conclusions about the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures;

pursuant to Rule 13a-15 under the Exchange Act, our management must prepare an annual report regarding its assessment of our internal control over financial reporting, which must be audited by our independent registered public accounting firm; and

pursuant to Item 308 of Regulation S-K and Rule 13a-15 under the Exchange Act, our periodic reports must disclose whether there were significant changes in our internal controls over financial reporting or in other factors that could significantly affect these controls subsequent to the date of their evaluation, including any corrective actions with regard to significant deficiencies and material weaknesses.

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires us to review our current policies and procedures to determine whether we comply with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder. We will continue to monitor our compliance with all regulations under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and intend to take actions necessary to ensure that we are in compliance therewith.

# NASDAQ Global Select Market Corporate Governance Regulations

NASDAQ has adopted corporate governance regulations with which listed companies must comply with. We intend to be in compliance with these corporate governance listing standards. We intend to monitor our compliance with all future listing standards and to take all necessary actions to ensure that we are in compliance therewith.

# **Privacy Principles**

We are committed to maintaining the privacy of stockholders and to safeguarding our non-public personal information. The following information is provided to help you understand what personal information we collect, how we protect that information and why, in certain cases, we may share information with select other parties.

Generally, we do not receive any nonpublic personal information relating to our stockholders, although certain nonpublic personal information of our stockholders may become available to us. We do not disclose any nonpublic personal information about our stockholders or former stockholders, except as permitted by law or as is necessary in order to service stockholder accounts (for example, to a transfer agent or third party administrator).

We restrict access to nonpublic personal information about our stockholders to our Advisor s employees with a legitimate business need for the information. We maintain physical, electronic and procedural safeguards designed to protect the nonpublic personal information of our stockholders.

# BROKERAGE ALLOCATIONS AND OTHER PRACTICES

Since we generally acquire and dispose of our investments in privately negotiated transactions, we infrequently use brokers in the normal course of our business. Subject to policies established by our Board, our Advisor is primarily responsible for the execution of the publicly-traded securities portion of our portfolio transactions and the allocation of brokerage commissions. Our Advisor does not execute transactions through any particular broker or dealer, but seeks to obtain the best net results for us, taking into account such factors as price (including the applicable brokerage commission or dealer spread), size of order, difficulty of execution, and operational facilities of the firm and the firm s risk and skill in positioning blocks of securities. While our Advisor generally seeks reasonably competitive trade execution costs, we do not necessarily pay the lowest spread or commission available. Subject to applicable legal requirements, our Advisor may select a broker based partly upon brokerage or research services provided to it and us and any other clients. In return for such services, we may pay a higher commission than other brokers would charge if our Advisor determines in good faith that such commission is reasonable in relation to the services provided.

We have not paid any brokerage commissions during the three most recent fiscal years.

## PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We may offer, from time to time, in one or more underwritten public offerings, at-the-market offerings, negotiated transactions, block trades, best efforts or a combination of these methods, up to \$250 million of our common stock, preferred stock, subscription rights, debt securities, warrants representing rights to purchase shares of our common stock, preferred stock or debt securities on the terms to be determined at the time of an offering. The selling stockholder may sell from time to time 1,271,414 shares of common stock beneficially owned by it, held for its own account or the shares may be sold by donees, transferees, pledgees or other successors in interest that receive such shares from the selling stockholder as a gift or other non-sale related transfer (collectively, the Selling Stockholder Shares ). The debt securities, preferred stock, warrants and subscription rights offered by means of this prospectus may be convertible or exchangeable into shares of our common stock. We may sell the securities through underwriters or dealers, directly to one or more purchasers, including existing stockholders in a rights offering, through agents or through a combination of any such methods of sale and the selling stockholder may sell the Selling Stockholder Shares owned by it and offered hereby directly or through one or more underwriters, broker-dealers or agents or through a combination of any such methods of sale. In the case of a rights offering, the applicable prospectus supplement will set forth the number of shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of each right and the other terms of such rights offering. Any underwriter or agent involved in the offer and sale of the securities by us and/or the Selling Stockholder Shares by the selling stockholder will be named in the applicable prospectus supplement, such prospectus supplement to also set forth the name or names of any underwriters, dealers or agents and the amounts of securities underwritten or purchased by each of them, the offering price of the securities and the proceeds to us and/or the selling stockholder and any discounts, commissions or concessions allowed or reallowed or paid to dealers, and any securities exchanges on which the securities and/or the Selling Stockholder Shares may be listed. Only underwriters named in the prospectus supplement will be underwriters of the securities offered by the prospectus supplement.

The distribution of the securities may be effected from time to time in one or more transactions at a fixed price or prices, which may be changed, at prevailing market prices at the time of sale, at prices related to such prevailing market prices, or at negotiated prices. However, the offering price per share of our common stock, less any underwriting commissions or discounts, must equal or exceed the net asset value per share of our common stock at the time of the offering except (1) in connection with a rights offering to our existing stockholders, (2) with the consent of the majority of our common stockholders or (3) under such circumstances as the SEC may permit. The selling stockholder is not restricted in its ability to sell its shares at a price per share below net asset value per share.

In connection with the sale of the securities and the Selling Stockholder Shares, underwriters or agents may receive compensation from us and/or the selling stockholder or from purchasers of the securities, for whom they may act as agents, in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions. Underwriters may sell the securities and the Selling Stockholder Shares to or through dealers and such dealers may receive compensation in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the underwriters and/or commissions from the purchasers for whom they may act as agents. Underwriters, dealers and agents that participate in the distribution of the securities and the Selling Stockholder Shares may be deemed to be underwriters under the Securities Act, and any discounts and commissions they receive from us and/or the selling stockholder and any profit realized by them on the resale of the securities may be deemed to be underwriting discounts and commissions under the Securities Act. Any such underwriter or agent will be identified and any such compensation received from us and/or the selling stockholder will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement. The maximum commission or discount to be received by any member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority or independent broker-dealer will not be greater than 8% for the sale of any securities and/or Selling Stockholder Shares being registered. We may also reimburse the underwriter or agent for certain fees and legal expenses incurred by it.

If underwriters are used in the sale of any securities and/or the Selling Stockholder Shares, the securities and/or Selling Stockholder Shares will be acquired by the underwriters for their own accounts and may be resold from time to time in one or more transactions, including negotiated transactions, at a fixed public offering price or at varying prices determined at the time of sale. The securities and/or Selling

Stockholder Shares may be either offered to the public through underwriting syndicates represented by managing underwriters, or directly by underwriters. Generally, the underwriters—obligations to purchase the securities and/or Selling Stockholder Shares will be subject to certain conditions precedent.

We and/or the selling stockholder may sell the securities through agents from time to time. The prospectus supplement will name any agent involved in the offer or sale of the securities and any commissions we and/or the selling stockholder pay to them. Generally, any agent will be acting on a best efforts basis for the period of its appointment.

In connection with sales of the shares of common stock or otherwise, we and/or the selling stockholder may enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers, which may in turn engage in short sales of the shares of common stock in the course of hedging in positions they assume. We and/or the selling stockholder may also sell shares of common stock short and deliver shares of common stock covered by this prospectus to close out short positions and to return borrowed shares in connection with such short sales. We and/or the selling stockholder may also loan or pledge shares of common stock to broker-dealers that in turn may sell such shares.

We, the selling stockholder and any other person participating in such distribution will be subject to applicable provisions of the Exchange Act, and the rules and regulations thereunder, including, without limitation, Regulation M of the Exchange Act, which may limit the timing of purchases and sales of any of the shares of common stock by us, the selling stockholder and any other participating person. Regulation M may also restrict the ability of any person engaged in the distribution of the shares of common stock to engage in market-making activities with respect to the shares of common stock. All of the foregoing may affect the marketability of the shares of common stock and the ability of any person or entity to engage in market-making activities with respect to the shares of common stock.

We may offer shares of common stock in a public offering at-the-market to a select group of investors, in which case you may not be able to participate in such offering and you will experience dilution unless you purchase additional shares of our common stock in the secondary market at the same or lower price.

Any common stock and/or Selling Stockholder Shares sold pursuant to a prospectus supplement may be traded on NASDAQ, or another exchange on which the common stock, including Selling Stockholder Shares, are traded. The other offered securities may or may not be listed on a securities exchange and we cannot assure you that there will be a liquid trading market for certain of the securities.

Under agreements that we and/or the selling stockholder may enter into, underwriters, dealers and agents who participate in the distribution of shares of our securities and/or the Selling Stockholder Shares may be entitled to indemnification by us and/or the selling stockholder against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act. Underwriters, dealers and agents may engage in transactions with, or perform services for, us and/or the selling stockholder in the ordinary course of business.

If so indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, we and/or the selling stockholder will authorize underwriters or other persons acting as our and/or the selling stockholder s agents to solicit offers by certain institutions to purchase shares of our securities from us or the Selling Stockholder Shares from the selling stockholder pursuant to contracts providing for payment and delivery on a future date. Institutions with which such contracts may be made include commercial and savings banks, insurance companies, pension funds, investment companies, educational and charitable institutions and others, but in all cases such institutions must be approved by us and/or the selling stockholder. The obligations of any purchaser under any such contract will be subject to the condition that the purchase of our securities and/or the Selling Stockholder Shares shall not at the time of delivery be prohibited under the laws of the jurisdiction to which such purchaser is subject. The underwriters and such other agents will not have any responsibility in respect of the validity or performance of such contracts. Such contracts will be subject only to

those conditions set forth in the prospectus supplement, and the prospectus supplement will set forth the commission payable for solicitation of such contracts.

We and/or the selling stockholder may enter into derivative transactions with third parties, or sell securities not covered by this prospectus to third parties in privately negotiated transactions. If the applicable prospectus supplement indicates, in connection with those derivatives, the third parties may sell

securities covered by this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement, including in short sale transactions. If so, the third party may use securities pledged by us and/or the selling stockholder or borrowed from us, the selling stockholder or others to settle those sales or to close out any related open borrowings of stock, and may use securities received from us and/or the selling stockholder in settlement of those derivatives to close out any related open borrowings of stock. The third parties in such sale transactions will be underwriters and, if not identified in this prospectus, will be identified in the applicable prospectus supplement. We, one of our affiliates and/or the selling stockholder may loan or pledge securities to a financial institution or other third party that in turn may sell the securities or Selling Stockholder Shares using this prospectus. Such financial institution or third party may transfer its short position to investors in our securities or the Selling Stockholder Shares or in connection with a simultaneous offering of other securities offered by this prospectus or otherwise.

In order to comply with the securities laws of certain states, if applicable, our securities and the Selling Stockholder Shares will be sold in such jurisdictions only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers. In addition, in certain states, our securities and/or the Selling Stockholder Shares may not be sold unless they have been registered or qualified for sale in the applicable state or an exemption from the registration or qualification requirement is available and is complied with.

We will pay customary costs and expenses of the registration of the shares of common stock pursuant to the registration rights agreement, including SEC filing fees and expenses of compliance with state securities or blue sky laws. However, the selling stockholder will pay all underwriting discounts and selling commissions, if any. We will indemnify the selling stockholder against liabilities, including some liabilities under the Securities Act, in accordance with the registration rights agreement, or the selling stockholder will be entitled to contribution.

We may be indemnified by the selling stockholder against civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, that may arise from any written information furnished to us by the selling stockholder specifically for use in this prospectus, in accordance with the related registration rights agreement, or we may be entitled to contribution.

There can be no assurance that the selling stockholder will sell any or all of the Selling Stockholder Shares registered pursuant to the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part. Once sold under the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part, the Selling Stockholder Shares will be freely tradable in the hands of persons other than our affiliates.

# MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

The following discussion is a general summary of the material U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to us and to an investment in shares of our common stock. This discussion is based on the provisions of the Code and the regulations of the U.S. Department of Treasury promulgated thereunder ( Treasury regulations ) each as in effect as of the date of this prospectus. These provisions are subject to differing interpretations and change by legislative or administrative action, and any change may be retroactive. This discussion does not constitute a detailed explanation of all U.S. federal income tax aspects affecting us and our stockholders and does not purport to deal with the U.S. federal income tax consequences that may be important to particular stockholders in light of their individual investment circumstances or to some types of stockholders subject to special tax rules, such as financial institutions, broker-dealers, traders in securities that elect to mark-to-market their securities holdings, insurance companies, tax-exempt organizations, partnerships or other pass-through entities, persons holding our common stock in connection with a hedging, straddle, conversion or other integrated transaction, non-U.S. stockholders (as defined below) engaged in a trade or business in the United States or persons who have ceased to be U.S. citizens or to be taxed as resident aliens. This discussion also does not address any aspects of U.S. estate or gift tax or foreign, state or local tax. This discussion assumes that our stockholders hold their shares of our common stock as capital assets for U.S. federal income tax purposes (generally, assets held for investment). No ruling has been or will be sought from the IRS regarding any matter discussed herein.

This summary does not discuss the consequences of an investment in our preferred stock, debt securities, warrants representing rights to purchase shares of our preferred stock, common stock or debt securities, subscription rights or as units in combination with such securities. The U.S. federal income tax consequences of such an investment will be discussed in a relevant prospectus supplement.

### For purposes of this discussion:

- a U.S. stockholder means a beneficial owner of shares of our common stock that is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes: (1) a person who is a citizen or individual resident of the United States; (2) a domestic corporation (or other domestic entity taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes); (3) an estate whose income is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source; or (4) a trust if (a) a U.S. court is able to exercise primary supervision over the trust s administration and one or more U.S. persons are authorized to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (b) the trust has in effect a valid election to be treated as a domestic trust for U.S. federal income tax purposes; and
- a non-U.S. stockholder means a beneficial owner of shares of our common stock that is not a U.S. stockholder or a partnership (or an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership) for U.S. federal income tax purposes. If a partnership or other entity classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds our shares, the U.S. tax treatment of the partnership and each partner generally will depend on the status of the partner, the activities of the partnership and certain determinations made at the partner level. A stockholder that is a partnership holding shares of our common stock, and each partner in such a partnership, should consult their own tax advisers with respect to the purchase, ownership and disposition of shares of our common stock.

Tax matters are very complicated and the tax consequences to each stockholder of an investment in our securities will depend on the facts of its particular situation. Stockholders are urged to consult their own tax advisers to determine the U.S. federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences to them of an investment in our securities, including applicable tax reporting requirements, the applicability of U.S. federal, state, local and

foreign tax laws, eligibility for the benefits of any applicable tax treaty, and the effect of any possible changes in the tax laws.

# Taxation of the company

As a BDC, we have elected to be treated, and qualified, as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code commencing with our taxable year ending on December 31, 2010. As a RIC, we generally do not pay corporate-level federal income taxes on any ordinary income or capital gains that we timely distribute to our stockholders as dividends.

To continue to qualify as a RIC, we must, among other things, (a) derive in each taxable year at least 90% of our gross income from dividends, interest (including tax-exempt interest), payments with respect to certain securities loans, gains from the sale or other disposition of stock, securities or foreign currencies, other income (including but not limited to gain from options, futures or forward contracts) derived with respect to our business of investing in stock, securities or currencies, or net income derived from an interest in a qualified publicly traded partnership (a QPTP) (the 90% Gross Income Test ); and (b) diversify our holdings so that, at the end of each quarter of each taxable year (i) at least 50% of the market value of our total assets is represented by cash and cash items, U.S. Government securities, the securities of other RICs and other securities, with other securities limited, in respect of any one issuer, to an amount not greater than 5% of the value of our total assets and not more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of such issuer (subject to the exception described below), and (ii) not more than 25% of the market value of our total assets is invested in the securities of any issuer (other than U.S. Government securities and the securities of other regulated investment companies), the securities of any two or more issuers that we control and that are determined to be engaged in the same business or similar or related trades or businesses, or the securities of one or more QPTPs (the Diversification Tests ). In the case of a RIC that furnishes capital to development corporations, there is an exception relating to the Diversification Tests described above. This exception is available only to RICs which the SEC determines to be principally engaged in the furnishing of capital to other corporations which are principally engaged in the development or exploitation of inventions, technological improvements, new processes, or products not previously generally available, which we refer to as SEC Certification. We have not sought SEC Certification, but it is possible that we will seek SEC Certification in future years. If we receive SEC Certification, we generally will be entitled to include, in the computation of the 50% value of our assets (described in (b)(i) above), the value of any securities of an issuer, whether or not we own more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of the issuer, if the basis of the securities, when added to our basis of any other securities of the issuer that we own, does not exceed 5% of the value of our total assets.

As a RIC, in any fiscal year with respect to which we distribute an amount equal to at least 90% of the sum of our (i) investment company taxable income (which includes, among other items, dividends, interest and the excess of any net realized short-term capital gains over net realized long-term capital losses and other taxable income (other than any net capital gain), reduced by deductible expenses) determined without regard to the deduction for dividends and distributions paid and (ii) net tax-exempt interest income (which is the excess of our gross tax-exempt interest income over certain disallowed deductions) (the Annual Distribution Requirement ), we (but not our stockholders) generally are not subject to U.S. federal income tax on investment company taxable income and net capital gains that we distribute to our stockholders. We intend to distribute annually all or substantially all of such income. While we intend to satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement, we may choose to retain all or a portion of our net capital gains or investment company taxable income not subject to the Annual Distribution Requirement for investment, and pay the associated federal corporate income tax, or the 4% U.S. federal excise tax as appropriate, and as described below.

We are subject to a nondeductible 4% U.S. federal excise tax on certain of our undistributed income, unless we timely distribute (or are deemed to have timely distributed) an amount at least equal to the sum of:

98% of our ordinary income (taking into account certain deferrals and elections) for the calendar year;

98.2% of the amount by which our capital gains exceed our capital losses (adjusted for certain ordinary losses) for a one-year period generally ending on October 31 of the calendar year (unless an election is made by us to use our taxable year); and

certain undistributed amounts from previous years on which we paid no U.S. federal income tax.

While we generally intend to distribute any income and capital gains in order to avoid imposition of this 4% U.S. federal excise tax, we may not be successful in avoiding entirely the imposition of this tax or may decide to retain some of our income or gains and be subject to this tax. In that case, we will be liable for the tax only on the amount by which we do not meet the foregoing distribution requirement.

If we borrow money, we may be prevented by loan covenants from declaring and paying dividends in certain circumstances. Limits on our payment of dividends may prevent us from satisfying distribution requirements, and may, therefore, jeopardize our qualification for taxation as a RIC, or subject us to the 4% U.S. federal excise tax.

Although we do not presently expect to do so, we are authorized to borrow funds and to sell assets in order to satisfy distribution requirements. However, under the 1940 Act, we are not permitted to make distributions to our stockholders while any senior securities are outstanding unless we meet the applicable asset coverage ratios. See Regulation Senior Securities; Derivative Securities. Moreover, our ability to dispose of assets to meet our distribution requirements may be limited by (1) the illiquid nature of our portfolio and/or (2) other requirements relating to our status as a RIC, including the Diversification Tests. If we dispose of assets in order to meet the Annual Distribution Requirement or to avoid the 4% U.S. federal excise tax, we may make such dispositions at times that, from an investment standpoint, are not advantageous.

A RIC is limited in its ability to deduct expenses in excess of its investment company taxable income (which is, generally, ordinary income plus the excess of net short-term capital gains over net long-term capital losses). If our expenses in a given year exceed investment company taxable income, we would incur a net operating loss for that year. However, a RIC is not permitted to carry forward net operating losses to subsequent years. In addition, expenses can be used only to offset investment company taxable income, not net capital gain. Due to these limits on the deductibility of expenses, we may for tax purposes have aggregate taxable income for several years that we are required to distribute and that is taxable to our stockholders even if such income is greater than the aggregate net income we actually earned during those years. Such required distributions may be made from our cash assets or by liquidation of investments, if necessary. We may realize gains or losses from such liquidations. In the event we realize net capital gains from such transactions, you may receive a larger capital gain distribution than you would have received in the absence of such transactions.

## Failure to qualify as a RIC

If we were unable to qualify for treatment as a RIC, and if certain cure provisions described below are not available, we would be subject to tax on all of our taxable income (including our net capital gains) at regular corporate rates. We would not be able to deduct distributions to stockholders, nor would they be required to be made. Distributions, including distributions of net long-term capital gain, would generally be taxable to our stockholders as ordinary dividend income to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits. Subject to certain limitations under the Code, corporate stockholders would be eligible to claim a dividends received deduction with respect to such dividends, and non-corporate stockholders would generally be able to treat such dividends as qualified dividend income, which is subject to reduced rates of U.S. federal income tax. Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits would be treated first as a return of capital to the extent of the stockholder s tax basis, and any remaining distributions would be treated as a capital gain. If we fail to qualify as a RIC for a period greater than two taxable years, to qualify as a RIC in a subsequent year we may be subject to regular corporate tax on any net built-in gains with respect to certain of our assets (*i.e.*, the excess of the aggregate gains, including items of income, over aggregate losses that would have been realized with respect to such assets if we had been liquidated) that we elect to recognize on requalification or when recognized over the next ten years.

We may decide to be taxed as a regular corporation even if we would otherwise qualify as a RIC if we determine that treatment as a corporation for a particular year would be in our best interests.

# Company investments

Certain of our investment practices are subject to special and complex U.S. federal income tax provisions that may, among other things, (i) disallow, suspend or otherwise limit the allowance of certain losses or deductions, including the dividends received deduction, (ii) convert lower taxed long-term capital gains and qualified dividend income into higher taxed short-term capital gains or ordinary income, (iii) convert ordinary loss or a deduction into capital loss (the deductibility of which is more limited), (iv) cause us to recognize income or gain without a corresponding receipt of cash, (v) adversely affect the time as to when a purchase or sale of stock or securities is deemed to occur, (vi) adversely alter the characterization of certain complex financial transactions and (vii) produce income that will not qualify as qualifying gross income for purposes of the 90% Gross Income Test. We monitor our transactions and may make certain tax elections and may be required to borrow money or dispose of securities to mitigate the effect of these rules and to prevent disqualification of us as a RIC but there can be no assurance that we will be successful in this regard.

We may be required to recognize taxable income in circumstances in which we do not receive cash. For example, if we hold debt instruments that are treated under applicable tax rules as having original issue discount (such as debt instruments with payment-in-kind interest or, in certain cases, increasing interest rates or issued with warrants), we must include in taxable income each year a portion of the original issue discount that accrues over the life of the obligation, regardless of whether cash representing such income is received by us in the same taxable year. Since in certain cases we may recognize taxable income before or without receiving cash representing such income, we may have difficulty meeting the Annual Distribution Requirement.

Accordingly, we may need to sell some of our assets at times that we would not consider advantageous, raise additional debt or equity capital or forego new investment opportunities or otherwise take actions that are disadvantageous to our business (or be unable to take action that are advantageous) in order to satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement. If we are unable to obtain cash from other sources to satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement, we may fail to qualify for the federal income tax benefits allowable to RICs and, thus, become subject to a corporate-level federal income tax on all our income.

*Warrants*. Gain or loss realized by us from the sale or exchange of warrants acquired by us as well as any loss attributable to the lapse of such warrants generally are treated as capital gain or loss. The treatment of such gain or loss as long-term or short-term depends on how long we held a particular warrant. Upon the exercise of a warrant acquired by us, our tax basis in the stock purchased under the warrant equals the sum of the amount paid for the warrant plus the strike price paid on the exercise of the warrant.

*Foreign Investments*. In the event we invest in foreign securities, we may be subject to withholding and other foreign taxes with respect to those securities. We do not expect to satisfy the requirement to pass through to our stockholders their share of the foreign taxes paid by us.

Passive Foreign Investment Companies. We may invest in the stock of a foreign corporation which is classified as a passive foreign investment company (PFIC) within the meaning of Section 1297 of the Code. In general, if a special tax election has not been made, we are required to pay tax at ordinary income rates on any gains and excess distributions with respect to PFIC stock as if such items had been realized ratably over the period during which we held the PFIC stock, plus an interest charge. Any adverse tax consequences of a PFIC investment may be limited if we are eligible to elect alternative tax treatment with respect to such investment. No assurances can be given that any such election will be available or that, if available, we will make such an election.

Foreign Currency Transactions. Under the Code, gains or losses attributable to fluctuations in exchange rates which occur between the time we accrue income or other receivables or accrue expenses or other liabilities denominated in a foreign currency and the time we actually collect such receivables or pay such liabilities generally are treated as ordinary income or loss. Similarly, on disposition of debt instruments and certain other instruments denominated in a foreign currency, gains or losses attributable to fluctuations in the value of the foreign currency between the date of acquisition of the instrument and the date of disposition also are treated as ordinary gain or loss. These gains and losses, referred to under the

Code as section 988 gains or losses, may increase or decrease the amount of our investment company taxable income to be distributed to our stockholders as ordinary income.

The remainder of this discussion assumes that we qualify as a RIC for each taxable year.

## Taxation of U.S. stockholders

Distributions by us generally are taxable to U.S. stockholders as ordinary income or capital gains. D